

ĐÁP ẮN
THAM KHẢO

IELTS SPEAKING

MỚI PHIÊN BẢN 2018



MỤC LỤC

I. Part 1	11
1. Home/ Accommodation	11
2. Study	13
3. Work.....	16
4. Newspapers and magazines.....	18
5. Birds	20
6. Email	22
7. Parks& Trees.....	23
8. Text messages	29
10. Patience.....	31
11. Daily routine	32
12. Films	35
13. Mathematics	37
14. Social network.....	39
15. Museums	41
16. Time management	43
17. Weather	45
18. Noises	47
19. Hats and bags.....	48
20. Happiness	50
21. Sky.....	53
22. Countryside	55
23. Applications.....	57
24. Dictionary	59
25. Music.....	62
26. Advertisements.....	65
27. Outdoor Activities	66
28. Leisure time.....	68
29. Sleep	70
30. Volunteer work.....	73
31. Wild Animals	76

32. Children	80
33. Sports/physical exercise	82
34. Names.....	84
35. Gifts.....	86
II. Part 2 and Part 3	88
1. Describe a city or town you have been.	88
Trích đề: Describe a place in other countries where you would like to work	88
2. Describe a family member who has an important influence on you/ A good parent	91
3. Describe a book you want to read again	97
4. Describe a holiday/trip you want to go on in the future	100
5. Describe a place where you can relax (not home).....	104
6. Describe a TV program (TV Series) you have watched	106
7. Describe a sports match you have watched.....	111
8. Describe a person who was helpful to your work or study	118
9. Describe an age/stage you enjoyed most in your life.	123
10. Describe an indoor game that you liked to play when you were a child.....	126
11. Describe a letter /email you received and that you liked.	129
12. Describe an achievement you are proud of	134
Sample answer bài Describe success you would like to achieve (in the near future).....	134
13. Describe an interesting person from another country	136
14. Describe a way of education	139
15. Describe a place in your city where people go to listen to music (such a theatre or a music hall)	142
16. Describe an experience when you taught someone to do something new	144
17. Describe a science lesson you had in high school.....	149
18. Describe a rule at school that you agree or disagree with	151
19. Describe a way to stay healthy.	154
20. Describe a good decision made recently by you or someone you know	162
21. Describe a traditional product of your country	165
Describe an important plant in your country (such as fruits, flowers or vegetables)	166
22. Describe an item of furniture, either modern or traditional.....	169
23. Describe a garden you visited and like.	170
Describe a place in your city where people go to listen to music (such a theatre or a music hall)	175
24. Describe a businessman you admire.	177

25. Describe an experience of good service in a shop or a restaurant.....	179
26. Describe a time when you felt surprised to meet someone.	183
27. Describe a team you have been part of	186
28. Describe something that you want to learn more.	189
29. Describing an exciting sport that you know about	191
30. Describe a place where you can read and write	194
31. Describe a person you know who dresses well/ who is fashionable.	197
32. Describe a friend you had when you were a child	200
33. Describe a person who does well in their work.....	203
34. Describe your favourite season of the year.	205
35. Describe a historic era you are interested in.....	207
36. Describe an important river/lake in your country.....	210
37. Describe an impressive story you heard from other people	213
38. Describe an interesting event in your school.....	215
39. Describe a public place that you think need improvements.	218
40. Describe a situation when you had to be polite	221
41. Describe a special day out (a day out which does not cost too much)	224
42. Describe a sports person that you admire.....	226
43. Describe a toy that you received when you were a child.	232
44. Describe an experience when you were late for an event.....	235
45. Describe a sports event.....	238
46. Describe a piece of technology you like using except a computer.....	239

HƯỚNG DẪN SỬ DỤNG SÁCH

Hi các bạn, các bạn đang đọc quyển ebook “IELTS Speaking FULL 3 parts by Ngoc Bach” phiên bản mới nhất

LƯU Ý:

Hiện nay một số bạn mua sách từ các bạn bán lậu (qua mail hàng loạt hoặc các nick ảo spam trên diễn đàn), mua từ hiệu sách photo hay các nick ảo rao bán lại trên mạng. Xem cảnh báo tại đây:

http://ngocbach.com/chuyen_muc/view/70001902/Sach-IELTS-Speaking%20Writing_Ngoc-Bach.html

Nếu các bạn mua sách từ các nguồn này thì rất có thể phiên bản bạn đang đọc hiện tại **đã cũ** hoặc có thể **còn nhiều lỗi sai** (do các bạn bán lại đã bị mình cấm nick update, các bạn này thường copy các bài không rõ nguồn gốc trên mạng -> lấy tên Ngọc Bách để cập nhật cho các bạn)

Do vậy, nếu phiên bản các bạn đang đọc không phải mua chính chủ từ ngocbach.com, mình khuyên các bạn nên không sử dụng tài liệu này thì tốt hơn. Một là các bạn mua sách chính chủ từ ngocbach.com mục sách viết by ngocbach (các bạn chỉ cần **ĐĂNG KÝ MUA 1 LẦN DUY NHẤT** và được update liên tục mãi mãi), hai là học từ nguồn mình chia sẻ miễn phí ở đây (để tránh học từ các bài còn lỗi sai hoặc không cập nhật)

<https://www.facebook.com/groups/ieltsngocbach/permalink/1951695464901106/>

Về cách học:

- + Các bạn có thể dựa vào bộ đề, đáp án tham khảo, giải thích từ vựng chi tiết do mình soạn -> học lấy các ideas hay áp dụng vào chính bài nói của các bạn. Mình không khuyến khích học thuộc lòng.
- + Nhiều bạn hỏi học thuộc lòng có sợ bị giám khảo phát hiện và trừ điểm không?

Câu trả lời:

Thứ nhất, về nguyên tắc, miễn là bài nói của bạn trôi chảy, phát âm sử dụng từ vựng chính xác, đúng ngữ cảnh -> không ai có quyền trừ điểm bạn.

Thứ hai, không ai nhớ hết & thuộc lâu tất cả đáp án trong bộ này cả nên chẳng bao giờ các bạn đi thi nói giống hoàn toàn nhau được. Ít nhất là hơn 3 năm sách speaking của mình ra đời chưa ghi nhận trường hợp nào giám khảo phát hiện vì nói giống nhau cả

Cuối cùng, các bạn hãy biết rằng, khi các bạn đã đăng ký mua sách, nếu có bất cứ thay đổi nào trong bộ đề cả 3 part, mình sẽ luôn theo dõi và cập nhật đề thi & đáp án sớm nhất cho các bạn. Các bạn không cần (và không nên) nhắn giục nhé, mình sẽ mất thêm thời gian trả lời từng bạn thôi, lại chậm cập nhật hơn.

Một lần nữa cảm ơn các bạn đã đăng ký mua sách của mình !

-Ngọc Bách-

HƯỚNG DẪN CÁCH HỌC SÁCH SPEAKING 3

PARTS BY NGOCBACH

PART 1

Part 1 là phần dễ nhất trong script Speaking, tuy nhiên đây là phần thường mọi người hay mắc lỗi sai nhất

Ở phần này, mình sẽ chỉ cho các bạn thấy 2 lỗi thí sinh thường mắc phải khi thi IELTS Speaking part 1 nhất. Ngoài ra, mình cũng chỉ cho các bạn phương pháp trả lời sao cho đơn giản, hiệu quả, dễ học nhất

Common mistakes

Có 2 lỗi lớn nhất thí sinh thường mắc phải khi thi Speaking part 1

- Cố gắng đưa ra câu trả lời quá dài (long answers), và tiếp tục nói cho đến khi giám khảo ngắt thì thôi
- Cố gắng gây ấn tượng với giám khảo bằng cách sử dụng ‘big’ words or ‘complex’ grammar (từ vựng ngữ pháp quá khó và phức tạp)

Hướng đúng đó là: các bạn nên đưa câu trả lời ngắn gọn, trực tiếp vào câu hỏi và nên dừng trước khi giám khảo ngắt lời các bạn. Và không cần khoe ngữ pháp, từ vựng quá nhiều ở phần này

Simple method

Các bạn hãy tập trả lời Part 1 của IELTS Speaking theo 4 bước sau:

1. Lắng nghe thật kỹ câu hỏi của giám khảo
2. Trả lời câu hỏi (ngắn gọn, trực tiếp)
3. Đưa ra nguyên nhân cho câu trả lời của bạn
4. Trả lời xong thì dừng lại 1 cách tự tin và mỉm cười. (Việc mỉm cười cho giám khảo thấy là mình đã ready câu hỏi tiếp theo)

Ví dụ:

Do you think that the old should sleep more than the young? Why?

(Answer) No, I don't think that should be the case.

(Give reason for your answer) I believe that the amount of time people spend resting should correlate with how much they exert themselves during the day. Usually, young people spend more of their energy on physical activities so it's more reasonable for the young to sleep more than the elderly.

PART 2

Với part 2, đây là phần quan trọng nhất trong cả 3 parts thi Speaking, là phần quyết định xem điểm Speaking của các bạn là bao nhiêu. Với phần này, các bạn nên xem tất cả các câu hỏi trong bộ đề Speaking của mình.

Có 2 lưu ý khi trả lời speaking part 2

+ Lưu ý thứ nhất: Các bạn nhớ là hoàn toàn có thể sử dụng idea của câu trả lời này để trả lời cho câu hỏi khác trong bộ đề

Ví dụ trong bộ đề có mấy đề sau:

Part 2 Describe a sports match you have watched

Describe a sports event

Describing an exciting sport that you know about

Describe a team you have been part of

Describe a sports person that you admire.

Part 1 Outdoor Activities

Các bạn hoàn toàn có thể sử dụng 1 câu trả lời liên quan đến bóng đá, và sử dụng idea của script này trả lời cho các câu hỏi còn lại. Cái này tùy vào sự sáng tạo của mỗi bạn

+ Lưu ý thứ 2: Luôn bám vào gợi ý của câu hỏi:

Ví dụ:

Describe a toy that you received when you were a child.

You should say

What the toy was

Who gave it to you

How you used this

And explain how you felt when you got this toy

-> các bạn nên bám vào từng gạch đầu dòng để đưa câu trả lời (giống câu trả lời ví dụ dưới đây). Vẫn có thể đạt điểm cao nếu không trả lời tất cả các ý gạch đầu dòng nhưng bạn **NÊN** dựa vào từng gạch đầu dòng gợi ý để trả lời thì tốt hơn. Nếu trả lời lạc đề so với câu hỏi của đề bài thì điểm sẽ rất thấp

(What the toy was) Although I have received numerous toys, the one I treasure the most was a Lego car. I can't remember exactly how old I was, but I was probably about eight or nine. Back in those days, before the latest advances in technology, Lego was one of the most desirable toy brand names for children of my age, to the extent that every kid would cast envious glances at their peers who possessed a Lego toy. I guess that Lego has become obsolete and has been superseded by computerised playthings today.

(Who gave it to you) It was a birthday gift from my parents. Even though I lived in a dual-income family, a Lego car was still considered an extravagant thing at that time. To hold a birthday party for me and afford the gift, my parents sacrificed a portion of their savings, because they knew I really wanted to have that car for my toy collection.

(How you used this) The special thing about this car was that I had to build it myself out of hundreds of pieces of Lego. The pieces came in a box with a picture of the finished car on the front, and I had to put all the pieces together in the correct way. This was not an easy task, because the car even had an engine, movable seats and gears. It took me a day or two to make, which required a lot of concentration. When the car was finished it looked great, and I felt a sense of accomplishment.

(And explain how you felt when you got this toy) As a kid that time, I was on cloud nine to receive such a gift. Honestly, that Lego car was beyond my wildest expectations, as I thought that only rich kids were supposed to get toys like that. Most importantly, I was extremely grateful to my parents, who always gave me unconditional and immeasurable love.

PART 3

Với phần này, đây là phần mà report báo về ít nhất và thiếu chính xác nhất trong bộ đề. Và thường với phần này có câu hỏi thì có report báo về, có câu hỏi thì không có. Lý do đơn giản là mỗi bạn bị hỏi các câu hỏi khác nhau, có người bị hỏi nhiều câu, có người bị hỏi ít câu -> báo về đề thi khác nhau và độ chính xác không cao.

Với phần này gợi ý cho các bạn học đó là:

- + Học kỹ part 2 -> sử dụng idea của part 2 để trả lời cho part 3
- + Bố cục câu trả lời theo dàn sau (việc bố cục câu trả lời này sẽ giúp bài nói của bạn mạch lạc, ngoài ra, giúp bạn nghĩ ý tốt hơn):

1. Give a direct answer to the question.
2. Explain your reason or reasons.
3. Give an example (often a personal example)

Ví dụ: ***Do you think that it's important for people to go on holiday?***

(Give a direct answer to the question.) Yes, I think we all need to go on holiday at least once or twice a year.

(Explain your reason or reasons.) It isn't healthy to work all year round without some time off to relax; we all need to take a break and recharge our batteries from time to time.

(Give an example (often a personal example)) Last summer, for example, I went on holiday to Korea for a couple of weeks, and it was great to leave all of my usual responsibilities behind me. I came home feeling really refreshed and reinvigorated.

I. Part 1

1. Home/ Accommodation

1.1. What kind of housing/accommodation do you live in?

I live in a terraced house that has a living room, a kitchen, three bed rooms, two bathrooms and a lovely back garden. It's not really a spacious house, but it's just right for me and my family.

1.2. Who do you live with?

I live with my parents and my siblings. We always get on well with each other and have a lot of fun.

1.3. How long have you lived there?

I've lived there since I was a child, until I graduated from high school and moved to the city to enroll at university, where I lived in a student dormitory during the semester.

1.4. (If you answer you haven't lived there long) What's the difference between where you are living now and where you have lived in the past?

Living in a dorm with other roommates is totally different from living in my own house.

My current residential area is quite small and it's very noisy because there are a lot of people there and I don't have my own space. Conversely, when I was living at home, I had my own spacious room and it made me feel comfortable.

1.5. Do you plan to live there for a long time?

To be honest, I intend to buy an apartment in an urban area after I graduate from university. I can decorate and design my ideal home with whatever facilities I want.

1.6. Which room does your family spend most of the time in?

It's definitely the kitchen. Not only lunch or dinner time but all our family reunions take place in the kitchen where all the family members get together to eat tasty meals, and chat to each other – it's a really harmonious atmosphere.

1.7. Are the transport facilities to your home very good?

To be honest, most of the transport facilities to my place are not very modern. The bus service from my work place to home is irregular and usually overcrowded.

1.8. Do you prefer living in a house or a flat?

I prefer living in a house to a flat because I value my privacy and need my own space. Owning an independent house, I can plan and design a house layout to suit myself. Moreover, I can modify a house according to the size of the family.

1.9. Please describe the room you live in.

My current room is actually more like a bedsit. It is a multi – purpose room, I use it to sleep and study as well. It is painted in pink, that's my favorite color with a bed, a cupboard and desk. It's not really spacious but it's just right for me.

1.10. What part of your home do you like the most ?

I prefer my bedroom most due to its convenience and privacy. Because of my stressful work I want to be in a quiet place and concentrate on my work. In my own room, I'm never disturbed by anyone else.

Moreover, in my own space I can do whatever I want without bothering others.

VOCABULARY

✓ Terraced house (noun): (ngôi nhà trong dãy nhà cùng kiểu) a house connected on both sides by other properties

Ex: In England, most people seem to live in terraced houses with lovely back gardens.

✓ Back garden (noun phrase): (vườn ở phía sau nhà) a garden at the rear of the house.

Ex: I live in a terraced house that has a living room, a kitchen, three bed rooms, two bathrooms and a lovely back garden.

✓ Spacious (adjective): (rộng rãi) (of a room or building) large and with plenty of space for people to move around in

Ex: The hotel rooms are spacious and comfortable.

✓ Sibling(s) (noun): (anh/ chị em) a brother or sister

Ex: The younger children were badly treated by older siblings.

✓ Get on well with sb (phrasal verb): (hòa hợp với ai đó) to have a friendly relationship with somebody

Ex: She and her sister have never really got on well with each other.

✓ Dormitory (noun): (kí túc xá) a room for several people to sleep in, especially in a school or other institution

Ex: I've lived there since I was a child, until I graduated high school and moved to the city to enroll in university where I lived in a dormitory.

✓ Residential area (noun): (nơi ở) (of an area of a town) suitable for living in; consisting of houses rather than factories or offices

Ex: It was not safe to locate the chemicals factory in a residential area.

- ✓ Urban area (noun): (vùng thành thị) connected with a town or city

Ex: Pollution has reached disturbingly high levels in some urban areas.

- ✓ Reunion (noun): (tụ họp, xum họp) a social occasion or party attended by a group of people who have not seen each other for a long time

Ex: The College has an annual reunion for former students.

- ✓ Harmonious (adjective): (âm cúng, yên bình) friendly, peaceful and without any disagreement

Ex: It is important to have harmonious relations between the country's ethnic groups.

- ✓ Irregular (adjective): not happening at the arranged time intervals

Ex: His irregular attendance at school resulted in his failure in the final exams.

- ✓ Overcrowded (adjective): with too many people or things in it

Ex: The train was so overcrowded this evening that I was unable to find an empty seat.

- ✓ Privacy (noun): being alone and not disturbed by other people

Ex: I read the letter in the privacy of my own room.

- ✓ Suit oneself (verb): to do exactly what you like/want

Ex: Everyone had a different opinion about what colour to paint my room, so in the end I decided to just suit myself.

- ✓ Modify (verb): (sửa đổi, thay đổi) to change something slightly, especially in order to make it more suitable for a particular purpose

Ex: We found it cheaper to modify the existing equipment rather than buy new.

- ✓ Bedsit (noun): (phòng vừa để ngủ vừa để học, tiếp khách) a room that a person rents and uses for both living and sleeping in

Ex: He lives in a tiny student bedsit used for both sleeping and studying.

- ✓ Multi-purpose (adjective): (đa chức năng) having many different uses

Ex: This room is multi-purpose – we use it for meetings, interviews and taking breaks.

2. Study

2.1. Describe your education

I started school when I was 7. I finished my primary education 5 years later and I went to secondary school at 12. Then at 16, I made it to a high school for gifted pupils in my hometown. In my

country, highschool education lasts 3 years, then I went onto **higher education** at the Foreign Trade University where I'm currently studying economics.

2.2. What is your area of specialization?

Well, my major is External Economics. I have **mastered** the basics of economics and socio-economics, combined with business knowledge mainly related to the import and export business.

2.3. Why did you choose to study that major?

I think it would help to **fulfill my dream** of introducing my country's agricultural products to the world. Vietnamese goods have a real potential, but they still struggle to **make a name for themselves**, you know.

2.4. Do you like your major? (Why?/Why not?)

Yes, of course. Studying economics, especially external economics is interesting and practical. It helps me to **keep up with** current affairs and it improves my **analytical** and problem-solving skills as well.

2.5. What kind of school did you go to as a child?

As a child, I attended a **public elementary school**. It's quite a big school in my hometown which provides both high quality education and a supportive environment, so I think I was quite lucky.

2.6. What was your favourite subject as a child?

Well, I used to be very **passionate about** drawing when I was a little girl. It was fun to work with brushes and colors, you know, as it was the time when I could **indulge in** my own creative world.

2.7. Do you think your country has an effective education system?

To be honest, I don't think so. Our system has somehow become **unduly** stressful, does not promote creativity and the ability to be critical due to the fact that our society still cares way too much about grades and schools consequently focuses on an **exam-driven curriculum**, which I find quite impractical.

2.8. (Possibly) Are you looking forward to working?

Absolutely! It's great to join the **workforce**, especially when I can do the job I love. Not only will it **pay the bills**, but it'll also give me the joy of making a contribution. It's hard to be happy and fulfilled without working, you know.

VOCABULARY

✓ Higher education (chương trình đại học) [n] post-18 learning that take places at universities
Example: According to a research, nearly 50 percent of Vietnamese students in U.S. **higher education** are studying either business or engineering, with business-related majors making up 38 percent of all enrollments in 2012/13

✓ Master (tinh thông, nắm vững) [v] learn how to do something well
Example: She lived in Italy for several years but never quite **mastered** the language.

✓ Make a name for oneself (trở nên nổi tiếng) [idiom] become famous and respected by a lot of people

Example: By the time he was thirty-five, he had made a name for himself as a successful railway contractor

✓ Keep up with (cập nhật thông tin về cái gì) [idiom] be aware of
Example: Even though he's been travelling, he's kept up with what's going on back home

✓ Analytical (thuộc về phân tích) [adj] using analysis or logical reasoning
Example: **Analytical skills** are essential in the workplace to ensure necessary problem solving occurs to keep productivity and other areas of the workforce functioning smoothly

✓ Elementary school (trường tiểu học) [n] primary school, school for children between 7-11 years old (in Vietnam)

Example: It's essential that children at the official entry age for **elementary school** attend classes fully.

✓ Unduly (quá mức, không chính đáng) [adj] excessively/ to a level that more than is necessary, acceptable, or reasonable
Example:

For every new parents, the decision about whether to vaccinate his or her child has been **unduly** stressful

✓ Exam-driven curriculum (chương trình học để phục vụ cho các kỳ thi) [expression] the courses taught at a school, college, which focus on teaching what will be on the exam

Example: Many parents believe that **exam-driven curriculum** can change their kid's attitude towards school in profoundly negative ways.

✓ Pay the bills (trả tiền cuộc sống) [idioms] provide enough income to sustain one's lifestyle

Example: Being a dentist isn't so glamorous, but it **pays the bills**.

3. Work

3.1. What do you do?

I'm currently working as a graphic designer for a fashion magazine for youngsters

3.2. What are your responsibilities?

Well I'm mainly responsible for designing the cover of the magazine. I normally work with the concept team to make sure that the final product will both attract the potential buyer's attention and express the **theme** of the magazine.

3.3. Why did you choose to do that type of work (or, that job)?

I guess it's because of my **artistic passion**. The process of creating beautiful things is somehow **intriguing** to me, so I chose to be a graphic designer, which combines both art and technology. It's quite interesting, you know.

3.4. Is there some other kind of work you would rather do?

Well, if possible, I'd like to be a freelance writer. Actually I'm a big fan of action movies, and I also care about healthy living, so, I'd love to write about these topics and share my stories with people of the same interest.

3.5. Describe the company or organization you work for

My company is not huge, it's just a small art design office, but is definitely an inspirational workplace with a young, creative, and extremely passionate team. We work **on the basis of** mutual understanding and respect for each other, so it's kind of an ideal environment for me.

3.6. Do you enjoy your work?

Most of the time. It's **rewarding** to co-work on projects with amazing people in an open and supportive environment to bring out an art production that will **ultimately** give me a sense of satisfaction and pride.

3.7. What do you like about your job?

Well, **the perk of** being a graphic designer is that you'll surround yourself with inspiring images everyday. My daily working life involves seeking out inspiration in all sorts of places, researching incredible illustrations and graphics, and creating them too. It's great, I think.

3.8. What do you dislike about your job

What I don't like about this job is that our personal taste in design **varies**, and normally I'll have to do a thousand edits to get the final product that meets the demand of my boss while still * relating / staying faithful to /remaining true to the initial concept.

* conform means 'to behave according to the usual standards of behaviour that are expected by a group or society' – this does not relate to things like 'concepts'.

3.9. (Possibly) Do you miss being a student?

Sometimes, when I'm burdened with heavy workloads or the pressure of everyday life, I recall the memories of being a student. We were all carefree and innocent back then. It's a precious time that I **cherish**.

VOCABULARY

✓ theme (đề tài, chủ đề) [n] the main subject of a talk, book, film, etc

Example: The father-daughter relationship is a recurring **theme** in her novels.

✓ Intriguing (hấp dẫn, gợi thích thú) [adj] very interesting because of being unusual or mysterious

Example: The Huns are intriguing not only because of their notoriously hawkish history, but also because of their place as middlemen between Mongol and Turkic ethnicity

✓ On the basis of (trên cơ sở) [idiom] base on

Example: Discrimination **on the basis of** race, gender, age or disability is not allowed.

✓ Rewarding (bổ ích, đáng làm) [adj] giving pleasure, satisfaction

Example: The most **rewarding** aspect of living forever is you have unlimited time to perfect your abilities and accumulate wealth.

✓ Ultimately (cuối cùng thì, rốt cục) [adv] at the end of a process, period of time, etc.

Example: Everything will **ultimately** depend on what is said at the meeting with the directors next week.

✓ Perk (đặc quyền, thù lao thêm) [n] an advantage or something extra that you are given because of your job

Example: A company car and a mobile phone are some of **the perks** that come with the job.

✓ Conform (to sth) (tuân theo) [v] obey the rule or reach the necessary stated standard

Example: Before buying the baby's car seat, make sure that it **conforms to** the official safety standards.

✓ Cherish (yêu mến, coi trọng) [v] keep hopes, memories in your mind because they are important to you and bring you pleasure

Example: I **cherish** the memories of the time we spent together.

4. Newspapers and magazines

4.1. Do you often read newspapers?

Yes, I read the newspaper everyday to **keep up to date** with the latest news and see what the hottest topic of the day is. I've **been in the habit of** doing this for a long time.

4.2. Do you prefer to read local news or international news?

Well, I suppose that I have an **inclination** towards international news, especially news about relationships among countries around the world. This is probably because I'm quite fond of **diplomatic** issues and want to **keep track** of what's happening outside my country.

4.3. Which is more popular where you live, newspapers or magazines?

Well, I think that people read newspapers more often than magazines, normally because newspapers provide information that is relatively easy to understand for almost everyone. On the other hand, magazines contain longer articles and specifically focus on a particular topic which may be quite difficult or **unfamiliar** to some readers.

4.4. Do many people today read newspapers?

I guess... yes, maybe. Because every morning when I go to my office, I can see many people reading the daily newspapers at **pavement** cafés. However, I think nowadays people are **tending to** gradually change their habits and **accessing** the latest news online.

4.5. In the future, do you think more people than today will read magazines, or fewer people?

I'm not really sure about this, but I suppose that there will be fewer people reading magazines in the future. It's probably because nowadays there are various sources of information, so people can search if they want to find knowledge of any field, especially on the Internet... it's easier and cheaper. Maybe in the future perhaps **specialists** will be the only ones who read the magazines which relate to their own particular fields.

4.6. Do you think newspapers will be very important to you in the future?

Well, honestly, I haven't ever thought about that before, but I love my routine of reading newspapers while drinking coffee every morning, it's completely relaxing ... so I'll try to keep reading newspapers as a regular habit as long as possible.

VOCABULARY

✓ **Keep up to date (expression):** Cập nhật to provide the latest information to someone or for something

Ex: I **keep up to date** with world events by watching the news on CNN.

✓ **Be in the habit of (expression):** to do something regularly and almost without needing to think about it

Ex: My grandfather **is in the habit of** taking a walk in the park every morning.

✓ **Inclination (noun):** Xu hướng a feeling that makes you want to do something

Ex: Her **inclination** has always been to live and work in Australia.

✓ **Diplomatic (adjective):** Ngoại giao connected with managing relations between countries

Ex: Attempts are being made to settle the dispute by **diplomatic** means in order to avoid a war.

✓ **Keep track of (expression):** Theo dõi to be informed about what is happening or where somebody/something is

Ex: Bank statements help you **keep track of** where your money is going.

✓ **Unfamiliar (adjective):** Không quen, lạ that you do not know or recognize

Ex: Although I knew some people at the party, there were also some **unfamiliar** faces among the guests.

✓ **Pavement (noun):** Vĩa hè a part at the side of the road for people to walk on

Ex: In summer, the restaurant puts a few tables and chairs outside on the **pavement**.

✓ **Tend to do something (expression):** Có xu hướng làm gì đó to be likely to do something or to happen in a particular way because this is what often or usually happens

Ex: When I'm tired, I **tend to** make mistakes.

✓ **Access (verb):** to enter or use something, such as a computer file

Ex: If you want to **access** information about the exam, there is a new website that I can recommend.

✓ **Specialist (noun):** Chuyên gia a person who is an expert in a particular area of work or study.

Ex: He is a specialist in Japanese history.

5. Birds

1. How do you feel about birds? (why do you feel that way?)

I have to say I'm a bird-lover. It's primarily because birds are absolutely beautiful creatures with sweet songs. Watching them fly can evoke a feeling of freedom for me.

2. How do Vietnamese people feel about birds?

Well, it's difficult to generalize. Some people are fond of keeping birds. Some only like to eat them. And some develop a keen interest in taking pictures of birds.

3. Are there many birds near your home?

No. Birds are now a rare sight in my neighborhood or elsewhere in Hanoi center. I guess because there're too many skyscrapers and the environment is heavily polluted. You're more likely to find them in zoos, national parks, unpolluted cities or in the countryside.

4. Have you seen many different kinds of birds? (near your home)

No, I haven't unfortunately. I have only seen some sparrows play on my balcony, but very rarely. When I was still living in my hometown, a small village on the outskirts of Hanoi, I spotted a variety of birds like pigeons, red-whiskered bulbuls, and spotted doves.

Vocabulary

1. lover [noun]: (often in compounds) a person who likes or enjoys a particular thing (người yêu thích)

Eg: He was a devoted animal lover, and had a large number of pets at home.

2. primarily [adverb]: mainly (chủ yếu)

Eg: It was the first book of poetry primarily designed for children.

3. creature [noun]: a living thing, real or imaginary, that can move around, such as an animal (sinh vật, loài vật)

Eg: Dogs are more social creatures than cats.

4. evoke something [verb]: to bring a feeling, a memory or an image into your mind (gợi lên)

Eg: The music evoked memories of her youth.

5. generalize [verb]: to use a particular set of facts or ideas in order to form an opinion that is considered valid for a different situation (khái quát hoá)

Eg: It would be foolish to generalize from a single example.

6. interest (in somebody/something) [noun]: the feeling that you have when you want to know or learn more about somebody/something (sự quan tâm; sự thích thú)

Eg: He showed a polite interest in her story.

→ develop a keen interest in something: hình thành sở thích về điều gì

7. rare [adjective]: not done, seen, happening, etc. very often (hiếm; ít có)

Eg: It's extremely rare for it to be this hot in April.

8. sight [noun]: a thing that you see or can see (cảnh, cảnh tượng)

Eg: The eagle is now a rare sight in this country.

9. skyscraper [noun]: a very tall building in a city (nhà chọc trời)

Eg: It's located in a square surrounded by towering skyscrapers.

10. national park [noun]: an area of land that is protected by the government for people to visit because of its natural beauty and historical or scientific interest (vườn quốc gia)

Eg: The area was designated a national park because of the many rare creatures living there.

11. outskirts [noun]: the parts of a town or city that are furthest from the centre (vùng ngoại ô)

Eg: We live on the outskirts of a big city and we take a bus to the centre.

12. spot [verb]: to see or notice a person or thing, especially suddenly or when it is not easy to do so (nhận ra, phát hiện ra)

Eg: Can you spot the difference between these two pictures?

13. pigeon [noun]: a fat grey and white bird with short legs. Pigeons are common in cities and also live in woods and fields where people shoot them for sport or food. (chim bồ câu)

Eg: A pigeon strutted along the roof, singing rhythmically.

14. Red-whiskered bulbul [noun]: a songbird found in Asia (chim chào mào)

Eg: The red-whiskered bulbul has white cheeks, brown back, and a long white-tipped tail.

15. spotted [adjective]: having a regular pattern of round dots on it (lốm đốm)

Eg: I received a black and white spotted dress as a gift from my father.

16. spotted dove [noun]: is a small and quite long-tailed pigeon which natively lives in the Indian Subcontinent and Southeast Asia (chim cu gáy)

Eg: The spotted dove has a grey head and grey-brown neck and underparts.

6. Email

1. Do you like to write a letter or email?

I really like writing letters to other people, especially on special occasions. I remember writing many letters, like birthday letters, or farewell ones to any of my friends or relatives who had to go somewhere far away from me. My friends and relatives always feel happy when they receive a letter from me; they say that it makes them feel important and **cherished**.

2. Do you think emails are useful?

Emails are really useful and important to me. I can use emails to contact people who are staying far away from me, and this really **comes in handy** as I have lots of foreign friends. Moreover, I can receive notifications of special deals or interesting information through emails by subscribing to any online channels that appeal to me.

3. What sorts of letters (or emails) do you think are the most difficult to write?

Formal emails, like the ones you send to recruiters, to your boss, to your professor and so on, are very difficult to write. You have to choose the right **tone** for the emails so that they do not appear too casual or too serious, and you have to pay attention to the format of the emails too.

4. Do you prefer to write letters or emails? Why?

It depends. For special occasions, like on someone's birthday, I prefer writing letters to congratulate them as handwritten letters can show my **sincerity**. However, if I need to write something formal, say to a recruiter to apply for a certain position, email is my first choice. It's instant, easy to format and I can attach different files with it so it is very convenient too.

5. Do you think email might one day replace handwritten letters?

I don't think so. Handwritten letters still carry in themselves special meanings, one of which is that they can show a writer's **sentiment**. I always think that it feels different when you look at someone's handwriting, like you can actually sense their feelings when they wrote the letter. So handwritten letters are irreplaceable, at least to me.

Vocabulary

1. **Cherished** [adj] (bringing the pleasure of love or caring about someone or something that is important to you): cảm giác được yêu thương

E.g. Her most **cherished** possession is a 1926 letter from F. Scott Fitzgerald.

2. **Tone** [noun] (the general mood or main qualities of something): tông

E.g. I didn't like the jokey **tone** of the article - I thought it was inappropriate.

3. **Sincerity** [noun] (honesty): sự chân thành

E.g. So when I sat down to write my public letter of apology, it dripped with venomous **sincerity**.

4. **Sentiment** [noun] (tender feeling or emotion): tình cảm

E.g. That song is full of patriotic **sentiment**. It moved me deeply.

5. **Come in handy** [expression] (to be useful): có ích

E.g. I'll keep these bottles - they might **come in handy**.

7. Parks& Trees

Parks

1. Do you like going to parks and/or public gardens?

I have to say I **have a really strong liking for** public green spaces such as parks and gardens. I believe that, when it comes to stress relief, nothing can beat hanging around in the park. I am a great fan of the color green, so being able to wander among the various shades of tree leaves appears to be the optimal way for me to **wind down**. What's more, looking at children having fun or people exercising and relaxing also cheers me up. That is the reason why I always **treat myself to** a visit to the park as a **compensation** for my heavy workload.

2. When was the last time you went to a park?

It is just about a week since I last paid a visit to the park. It was indeed a **heart-warming** experience for me as we had a family gathering there. We had a small picnic under the shade of an old tree, and the best thing about it was that everyone in the family was there. My father had never found the time to play with me as he had always been busy, so I've got **to make the most of** the time we are now able to spend together. That morning was really memorable, and I wished it could have lasted forever. I had never had so much fun.

3. Do you think the parks and the gardens where you live could be improved in any way?

I love my local park, but it doesn't mean that there is **no room for improvement**. What bothers me most is the water pollution in the park's lake. The water is turning greenish black and floating dead fish appear **every now and then**. For me, parks are supposed to provide citizens with a clean atmosphere to enjoy, so it is quite devastating to witness how environmental degradation has reached into the greenest place of the city. Personally, I **hold the local park-goers accountable**

forthrowing litter into the lake and contaminating the water. I believe that a **policy of zero tolerance** towards the act of littering the lake would be effective and **alleviate the environmental problems** facing the park authorities.

4. Would you like to see more parks and gardens in your home town?

I would definitely treasure the chance to witness the establishment of more and more green spaces in my city. My hometown is a highly industrial area with factories and skyscrapers everywhere, so I value the increase in the number of parks and gardens as more available **breathing space** away from the **hustle and bustle** of the **concrete jungle** that is my city. Air pollution from factories is another pressing issue, and the abundance of trees provided by parks contribute to enhancing the air quality. Parks and gardens also beautify the city's image, as they add colors to the view with trees and flowers. I dislike simplicity, so the monotonous picture of a dull, greyish city of buildings is definitely **not my cup of tea**.

5. Do you prefer to relax with your friends in a park or an indoor space?

Although I enjoy going to parks, my preference would be to gather with friends indoors. Parks are a lovely place to exercise or to picnic, but they are often too noisy and dynamic for an intimate talk with buddies. I would rather go to a café or bookshop where I can enjoy **peace and quiet** while concentrating on my friends' stories and sharing our **confidences**. Another factor that **puts me off** gathering with friends in parks is the extremes of our weather. When the temperature **hits rock bottom** at 9 degree or climbs to the top of the ladder at 38 degrees **in the height of** summer, meeting up in parks is uncomfortable and unthinkable.

Vocabulary

Từ vựng trong chủ đề *Environment*

1. **to hold sbdy accountable for + noun/gerund** (expression): to consider someone responsible for something; to blame something on someone

Nghĩa: coi ai đó có trách nhiệm cho cái gì/

đổ lỗi cho ai về chuyện gì đó

Example: Companies which discharge chemical waste from their factories into the sea or into rivers must be **held accountable for** their actions and be fined heavily.

2. **to alleviate environmental problems** (expression): to make bad environmental problems less severe

Nghĩa: Khiến các vấn đề về môi trường đỡ nghiêm trọng hơn

Example: Everyone can assist in the effort **to alleviate environmental problems** in the local community through simple actions such as recycling waste or planting a tree in their garden.

Từ vựng trong chủ đề *Business and Finance*

1. **compensation (for something) (n)**: a thing or things that make a bad situation better

Nghĩa: một hoặc nhiều thứ mà làm cho một tình huống xấu tốt hơn

Example: I wish I were young again, but getting older has its **compensations**.

Từ vựng chủ đề *Crime and Punishment*

1. **a policy of zero tolerance (exp)**: a policy of applying laws very strictly, so that every illegal action is punished, even if it is not very serious

Nghĩa: một chính sách áp dụng luật hà khắc, để tất cả các hành vi phạm tội đều phải bị trừng phạt, dù đó không phải tội nghiêm trọng

Example: I would argue that the most effective way to reduce crime is to implement **a policy of zero tolerance**.

Từ vựng khác:

1. **to have a liking for something/ doing something** (expression): to like or enjoy something or doing something.

Nghĩa: yêu thích một điều gì đó hoặc làm gì đó.

Example: She **has an unusual liking for** abstract paintings.

2. **to wind down** (phrasal verb): to relax after a period of activity or excitement.

Nghĩa: giải tỏa cảm xúc bị dồn nén lại

Example: I usually watch a comedy programme on TV **to wind down** after work.

3. **to treat somebody to something** (phrasal verb): to give somebody/yourself something special as a gift or favour

Nghĩa: làm ai đó vui vẻ bằng một thứ gì đó đặc biệt

She **treated herself to** a pizza after the exam.

4. **heart-warming** (adjective): causing feelings of happiness and pleasure

Nghĩa: làm cho người ta thấy vui vẻ, thỏa mãn

Example: It's heart-warming to hear of the success you've had with the appeal.

5. **to make the most of something** (expression): to make something appear as good as possible; to exploit something; to get as much out of something as is possible.

Nghĩa: tận dụng một thứ gì đó

Example: Mary knows how **to make the most of** her talents.

6. **room for improvement** (expression): things that can be made better

Nghĩa: các điểm cần được cải thiện

Example: There's much **room for improvement** in her last report.

7. **every now and then** (expression): Occasionally, from time to time; also, periodically.

Nghĩa: thi thoảng, thỉnh thoảng

Example: **Every now and then** I long for a piece of chocolate.

8. **breathing space** (noun): a short rest during a period of physical or mental activity

Nghĩa:

Example: After finishing one exam, she needed a **breathing space** before starting the next one.

9. **hustle and bustle** (expression): busy and noisy activity of a lot of people in one place.

Nghĩa: sự xô bồ và bận rộn

Example: I can't stand the **hustle and bustle** of big cities.

10. **concrete jungle** (expression): An overcrowded, unsafe and/or crime-ridden urban environment or city, characterized by the congestion of large buildings and roads.

Nghĩa: một thành phố quá đông đúc và/hoặc nhiều tệ nạn, được đặc trưng bởi sự tắc nghẽn của các tòa nhà và đường lớn.

Example: After years living in that **concrete jungle**, I'm looking forward to being in a place with a bit of grass and friendly neighbors.

11. **not one's cup of tea** (expression): something not preferred or desired.

Nghĩa: một thứ gì đó không được mong đợi hoặc thích

Example: Driving children around all afternoon is **not my cup of tea**.

12. **peace and quiet** (expression): tranquility and freedom from disturbance.

Nghĩa: sự bình yên, thoát khỏi sự làm phiền

Example: All I want is a little **peace and quiet** away from the noise of the traffic.

13. **confidences** (noun): secrets that you tell somebody

Nghĩa:

Example: The girls exchanged confidences about their hopes for the future.

14. **to put sb off sth/doing sth** (phrasal verb): To discourage someone from doing something.

Nghĩa: làm ai đó không muốn làm gì

Example: The bad weather **put us off** from trying to climb the mountain.

15. **to hit rock bottom** (expression): to reach the lowest possible level or be in the worst possible situation

Nghĩa: đạt đến điểm thấp nhất ở tình huống xấu nhất

Example: She used illegal drugs for eight years and quit before she hit rock bottom.

16. **in the height of sth** (expression): the point when something is at its best or strongest.

Nghĩa: ở thời điểm mà cái gì đó mạnh mẽ nhất

Example: I would not go out in the height of the heat wave.

Trees

1. Do you like trees?

I really like trees. An ideal day for me would be when I could lie under the beautiful, cool shade of a big oak tree, enjoying the breeze, listening to the the amazing sound of birds chirping, and not having to worry about anything at all.

2. (Similar to above) Do you like (to go to) the forest (or, a forest)?

I have never been to a forest before, so I would love it if I could go to one. I have always enjoyed watching TV programmes about the **wilderness** ever since I was a kid. Being able to go to a forest, and I mean a **primeval**, um, an ancient one, would be paradise for me.

3. Is there a forest near your hometown?

Unfortunately no. My hometown is a city that doesn't have a beach, let alone a real forest.

4. (Possibly) Would you like to live in a place that has lots of trees?

I would love it. I'm not kidding. I would **adore** it! In fact, currently I'm living on the outskirts of Toronto, surrounded by lots and lots of trees and it feels good every day to wake up early, get out of the house and go for a walk while breathing in the fresh air and **taking in** the amazing scenery.

5. Where can one find trees (or forests) in your country?

Trees are planted almost everywhere, but for forests I guess you need to do some research. There's a place that is called Cuc Phuong National Park in Northern Vietnam, and there are some other protected forests in different parts across Vietnam as well.

6. Do you think places with trees attract more visitors than places with few trees?

I don't know about other people, but I would definitely choose a place full of trees over one which has none. Or maybe other people would make the same choice as me: isn't it nice **to feel at one with** nature and to be able to immerse yourself in greenery and the fresh open air?

7. Did you ever (like to) climb trees when you were a child?

As a matter of fact, I did. There was a lychee tree at my grandparents' house in the countryside - it was cut down several years ago - and I used to climb it every time I visited them.

8. Have you ever planted a tree?

Let's say I have, although it's not technically a tree. When I was in grade 4, I had an assignment in which I needed to plant something and bring it to class. I chose to plant some beans, although, sadly, it **fell through** - the rats just waited until the right moment and **gobbled** them all.

Vocabulary:

1. **wilderness** (noun): an area of land that has not been used to grow crops or had towns and roads built on it, especially because it is difficult to live in as a result of its extremely cold or hot weather or bad earth: vùng hoang vu

e.g. Alaska is the last great **wilderness**.

2. **primeval forest** = **ancient forest** (noun): a forest that has attained great age without significant disturbance and thereby exhibits unique ecological features and might be classified as a climax community: rừng nguyên sinh

e.g. **Ancient forests** are often biologically diverse, and home to many rare species, threatened species, and endangered species of plants and animals.

3. **to adore** (verb): to love or like very much: quý mến, yêu mến

e.g. He **adores** his children.

4. **to take in** (phrasal verb): to take notice of something with your eyes

e.g. When I travel by air, I love **to take in** the sights as the plane prepares to land.

5. **to feel/be at one with sth** (expression): to feel a strong connection to something
e.g. Whenever I go for a walk in the countryside, I **feel at one with** nature.
6. **fall through** (phrasal verb) to fail or come to nothing: thất bại, không đi đến kết quả nào
e.g. Despite our effort, the plan **fell through**.
7. **gobble** (v) to swallow food etc. quickly: ngấu nghiến, nuốt lấy nuốt để
e.g. You'll be sick if you keep **gobbling** your meals like that.

8. Text messages

1. Do you text someone if he doesn't answer your phone?

It depends. I often send a message if it's an essential issue that he needs to know. In case of an emergency, I'll try to make another phone call instead of texting. And if my call is just about some daily stuff such as seeing a movie, eating out or if I just want to **have a chat**, then I just text and wait for a reply.

2. Is there any occasion when texting someone is better than calling him?

Oh, yes. It might be when I'm informed beforehand that he or she will attend a formal event. For example, my mother or father usually ask me not to phone them the following morning if they have something important, like a company meeting. Because I already know about it, I'll just send them text messages if I need **to get in touch with** them about something.

3. Have you ever had difficulty replying?

Well, that would be when my phone account runs out of money – I may sometimes forget to **top it up**. Another case may be when my battery is used up and needs charging. It's even worse when both of them happen at the same time and somehow I foolishly leave my charger at home.

4. How often do you send text messages?

Daily, or hourly. We now have so many **user-friendly** applications on smartphones and other **social networking sites** that make texting much easier than ever before. Of course, these applications also support calling, yet to be honest, **I'm more into** sending texts than making a call.

Các từ thuộc chủ đề Communication:

1. to be user-friendly

Meaning: to be easy to use, without a need for advanced skills

Example: One feature of modern communications technology is that, in general, it is **user-friendly**.

Dịch đại ý

To be user-friendly: thân thiện với người dùng

Nghĩa: dễ sử dụng, không cần kỹ năng cao

Ví dụ: Một trong những đặc điểm chung của công nghệ giao tiếp hiện đại là chúng khá thân thiện với người dùng.

2. social networking sites

Meaning: a website on which you communicate with people who share your interests

Example: Young people today waste too much time on **social networking sites** such as Facebook or Twitter

Dịch đại ý

Social networking sites: mạng xã hội

Nghĩa: trang web nơi bạn giao lưu với mọi người và có thể chia sẻ những vấn đề bạn quan tâm

Ví dụ: Người trẻ hiện nay thường lãng phí quá nhiều thời gian vào các trang mạng xã hội như Facebook hay Twitter.

Các từ khác:

1. to get in touch with sb [expression]:

Meaning: to communicate with somebody, especially by writing to them or calling them

Example: I'm trying **to get in touch with** John – do you have his number?

2. to top up [phrasal verb]:

Meaning: to increase the amount of something to the level that you need

Example: I have no more credit left on my mobile phone, so I will **top it up** today.

3. to be into sth [expression]: (enthusiastic or interested in): thích cái gì

E.g. Jackie's really **into** classical music - he listens to it all the time.

10. Patience

1. What do you think "patience" is?

Well, I suppose "patience" indicates a person's capacity to wait or to endure delay or something **tedious** or annoying without complaining and getting **riled** about it.

2. Do you think patience is important?

Yes, being patient is vital because it is helpful in many situations. Being impatient does not solve the problems but causes more trouble. Also, individual people tend to like patient people because they usually have calm attitudes and an **easy-going** personality.

3. (Possibly) Do you think being patient is an important part of being polite?

Of course, being patient shows your **respectful** and **thoughtful** attitudes to others. For example, at the coffee shop, people have to **queue** in line and wait patiently for their turn.

4. Would you say you are a patient person?

Generally, I'm an impatient person because I hate waiting for other people. I can easily **get annoyed** if my friends do not **turn up** on time. However, in certain situations, I can remain patient, like studying English every day without feeling bored.

5. Have you ever lost your patience?

Yes, I have. Last week, I planned to **hang out with** my friend at the KFC restaurant. But my friend didn't come and she made me wait for more than thirty minutes. I called her and she didn't even respond to it. Being tired of waiting for so long, I just left her a message **reproaching** her and saying that she did not need to come any more. I was so angry that I did not talk to her for a few days.

6. What do you become impatient about?

As I mentioned previously, I **loathe** waiting for individuals or something taking up too much time. It usually makes me feel upset and **irritated**.

Vocabulary:

1. **tedious** (adjective) boring

Ex: The problem is I find most forms of exercise so **tedious**.

2. **get riled** (expression) to get very annoyed (vô cùng tức giận)

Ex: I **got riled** when the shop assistant was rude to me.

3. **easy-going** (adjective) relaxed and happy to accept things without worrying (dễ gần, thoải mái)

Ex: She won't get angry if you're late, she's very **easy-going**.

4. **respectful** (adjective) showing politeness or honor to someone or something (kính trọng)

Ex: There was a **respectful** two-minute silence as we remembered the soldiers who had died in the war.

5. **thoughtful** (adjective) carefully considering things (thận trọng, chín chắn)

Ex: He has a **thoughtful** approach to his work, planning everything well.

6. **queue** (verb) to wait in a line of people, often to buy something (xếp hàng nối đuôi nhau)

Ex: Dozens of people were **queuing** up to get tickets.

7. **get annoyed** (verb phrase): become angry (tức giận)

Ex: He **got annoyed** at the way she tried to take over the whole meeting.

8. **turn up** (phrasal verb): to arrive (đến, xuất hiện)

Ex: We arranged to meet at midday, but he didn't **turn up**.

9. **loathe** (verb) hate somebody or something very much (ghét)

Ex: From an early age the brothers have **loathed** each other.

10. **hang out with** somebody (expression) spend time with somebody (đi chơi với ai)

Ex: When I have free time, I **hang out with** friends and we listen to music or chat.

11. **reproach** (verb) to criticize someone, especially for not being successful or not doing what is expected (sự trách mắng, chỉ trích)

Ex: His mother **reproached** him for not eating all his dinner.

12. **irritated** (adjective) annoyed (giận dữ)

Ex: I began to get increasingly **irritated** at her foolish questions.

11. Daily routine

1. What is the busiest part of the day for you?

Well, it seems that I am **up to my ears in work** most parts of the day. However, as my part-time job as a private tutor usually starts in the evening, I guess that is the busiest part of the day for me. Each day, I have about 3 to 4 different classes to handle, and the job only finishes after 9pm.

2. What part of your day do you like best?

To me, I love the morning the most. A beautiful morning, full of sunlight and fresh air, is the best start for a day. It **revitalizes** my energy by giving me the chance **to take gentle exercise** and enjoy a brisk walk in the park. I am always **in high spirits** in the morning, feeling ready for a brand new day.

3. Do you usually have the same routine everyday?

Yes, I do. From Monday to Friday, I will take university courses in the morning and undertake teaching classes in the evening. Only at the weekends can I spare time to hang out with my friends and family members, which without doubt **breathes new life into** my daily rigid routine.

4. What is your daily routine?

Well, as I have said in answer to the previous question, most of my time is dedicated to studying and working. In the morning, I wake up before 7am, do exercise and then have breakfast. My classes last from 8am to 11am. After having lunch at the university cafeteria, I **take a quick nap** at home before starting teaching.

5. Do you ever change your routine?

Yes, sometimes. When I have no classes at the university, I often study IELTS at home by listening to **authentic** materials on the Internet or practice speaking in front of the mirror. Besides, I also read books and play chess whenever I am free of classes. However, as I don't have **flexible hours** for studying and working, I rarely have the chance to change it.

6. Do you think it is important to have a daily routine?

Yes, it definitely is. A proper daily routine will assist you in arranging your activities in the most **sensible** way. Without a daily routine, one usually does things on impulse, which could reduce your work efficiency and productivity in the day. I think those who are disorganised can benefit more from a daily routine.

7. What would you like to change in your day to day routine?

Well, if I was given the opportunity to change my daily routine, I would like to have more breaks at night. Instead of teaching in the evening till late, I would like to take classes in the morning. This would be good for my overall health, as working at night is fairly demanding and exhausting.

8. Are all your days the same?

Not really I think. Because each day, I can learn new things from new people I meet in my school and workplace, so I don't feel like my day is **repetitive**. Each day brings me new experience and

valuable lessons, which helps me to **broaden my outlook** on life. Days only appear to be the same and **tedious** when you don't put energy and effort into things you do each day.

9. What time do you get up?

Normally, I have to wake up quite early, at 6.30 am to have more time for exercise and breakfast, before starting classes at 8am. However, I can stay in my bed longer at the weekends, until 8am or even 9am when I want to **put my feet up** after a hard week.

Vocabulary:

Từ vựng trong chủ đề Sport and Exercise

1. to take gentle exercise

Meaning: to take exercise which is not physically demanding or tiring

Example: Even the elderly can keep fit by **taking gentle exercise**, like jogging or even a walk in the park.

Từ vựng trong chủ đề Work

1. flexible hours

Meaning: hours of work or study that can be changed by agreement with your boss or teacher

Example: For some employees, **flexible hours** of work are more important than a high salary.

Từ vựng khác:

1. **(to be) up to one's ears in sth** [expression]: be too busy with sth: bận rộn, ngập đầu với cái gì đó

Eg: Recently, Professor Tim **has been up to his ears in** research work.

2. **(to) revitalise** [verb]: to make sth stronger, more active or healthy : hồi sinh, giúp lấy lại sinh lực

Eg: Jane is trying her best **to revitalise** herself after the shock of her father's death.

3. **(to be) in high spirits** [expression]: to be in a cheerful state of mind : cảm thấy phấn chấn

Eg: Thanks to the astounding championship, the whole team **is in high spirits**.

4. **(to) breathe new life into** [expression]: to improve sth by making people more interested in it: thổi một làn gió mới vào cái gì đã cũ, nhàn chán

Eg: Minh's ideas are really innovative and they **breathe new life into** the project.

5. **(to) take a quick nap** [expression]: to have a short sleep : có một giấc ngủ ngắn

Eg: Bob took a quick nap after 9 hours working non-stop in the office.

6. **authentic** [adjective]: true and accurate : xác thực, chắc chắn

Eg: She made an **authentic** translation of her book into English.

7. **sensible** [adjective]: practical, wise, advisable : hợp lý

Eg: I think the **sensible** solution is to make a concerted effort to prevent the war.

8. **repetitive** [adjective]: saying or doing the same things many times, so that it becomes boring : có tính lặp đi lặp lại

Eg: Ryan is really bored with his **repetitive** tasks in the company.

9. **(to) broaden one's outlook** [expression]: to increase one's knowledge and experience

Eg: The year that I spent studying in China really **broadened my outlook** in many ways.

10. **tedious** [adjective]: lasting or taking too long and not interesting : tẻ nhạt, nhàm chán

Eg: We have to listen to the **tedious** details of his operation.

11. **(to) put one's feet up** [expression]: to sit down and relax : thư giãn

Eg: After a hard day at work, it's advisable to get home and **put your feet up**.

12. Films

1. Do you like to watch films?

I absolutely love watching movies. It is a way to experience how others live. Each of us can only have one life but we can experience so many different lifestyles in movies. It is kind of temporarily putting oneself into another world.

2. Do you prefer foreign films or Vietnamese films?

I'm much more into **imported films** rather than **domestically** produced ones, because of a thing called cultural **exposure**. People in different countries have different cultural **norms** and ideas that come across in their film-making. To me, that's important for **broadening our horizons**.

3. How often do you go to a cinema to watch a movie?

I'm not really keen on watching films in the cinema. Therefore, I only go there when I have to meet my friends, or sometimes when there is a **blockbuster** that I want to see immediately.

4. Do Vietnamese people like to go to a cinema to watch a film?

I would say yes. I can see that movie theaters have become an important part of Vietnamese life, and cinemas are **packed** whenever blockbusters are released. People like to go to a cinema to watch

films since they can enjoy the lively sound and images on the big screen and spectacular **special effects** always **have a wide appeal to audiences**.

5. What kinds of movies do you like best?

I like adventure ones. They excite me, they keep me **in anticipation**, waiting to see amazing visual effects, hear great soundtracks, cry, be scared, laugh, and think.

6. What was the first film that you watched?

Well, it's hard to remember exactly. I guess it should be an **animated** film like Snow White and the Seven Dwarfs or Nupakachi, which were the most popular films among children at my age in the 1990s.

Vocabulary

• CÁC TỪ THUỘC CHỦ ĐỀ: READING (sách collocations)

1. to broaden one's horizons

Meaning: to widen the limit of your desires, interests or knowledge

Example: Watching foreign films **has broadened my horizons** by showing me how people act and think in different cultures.

• CÁC TỪ THUỘC CHỦ ĐỀ: READING (sách collocations)

1. to appeal to audiences

Meaning: to attract or interest those who go to watch a play or film.

Example: Plays which deal with contemporary social issues are likely **to appeal to audiences**.

Vocabulary

1. imported films [noun]

Meaning: foreign films (phim nước ngoài)

Example: China appears to have relaxed its rule limiting the number of **imported films** that can be shown each year.

2. domestically [adverb]

Meaning: in a way that relates to a person's own country (nội địa)

Example: The movie took in \$77.9 million **domestically**, but only made \$9.1 million overseas.

3. exposure [noun]

Meaning: the fact of experiencing something or being affected by it because of being in a particular situation or place (sự tiếp xúc, tiếp cận)

Example: You should always limit your **exposure** to the sun.

4. **norm** [noun]

Meaning: an accepted standard or a way of behaving or doing things that most people agree with (qui tắc, tiêu chuẩn)

Example: He is into Europe's varied cultural, political and ethical **norms**.

5. **blockbuster** [noun]

Meaning: a book or film that is very successful (phim bom tấn)

Example: He is always waiting for **blockbusters** to be released, then he will go to the cinema to see them.

6. **packed** [adjective]

Meaning: very full of people

Example: The train was **packed** and every seat was occupied.

7. **anticipation** [noun]

Meaning: a feeling of excitement about something which is going to happen

Example: The football stadium was filled with **anticipation** as the game was about to start.

8. **animated** [adj]

Meaning: photographed or created by a computer and shown in a way that makes them move (hoạt hình)

Example: *Inside Out* is considered as one of the best **animated** films of the 21st century so far.

13. Mathematics

1. When did you start learning math?

Math is a compulsory subject in Vietnamese primary schools, so every child has to learn this **complex** subject from the first grade, and I'm no exception.

2. Do you like math?

It is thought that mathematics **stifles** and discourages more students than any other single thing in the curriculum. However, I find this subject very special and interesting to learn. I do think it's the most **elemental** of all subjects. Mathematics is the root of all sciences and all understanding of the physical world. Therefore, I love learning mathematics.

3. Who's your favorite teacher so far?

The best math teacher I had was in primary school. She would begin a class by asking just why you need to know how to do a certain problem. Then she would go to the board. You want to be a chef, then fractions will help you adjust recipes. Finding X tells you how much gas you need or how far you can fly a plane. She made us think of mathematics as a practical subject and worth learning.

4. Is math difficult for you to learn?

As I said already, I love math, but I have to admit that it is not an easy subject. I think that I **have a good grasp of it**, although I have to pay attention in the math class more than any other subject. At home, too. I pour my heart and blood and sweat into math questions and **struggle** with them to find the answer. If I did not do this, I would soon **be out of my depth**.

5. Do you like to use a calculator?

I'm not sure whether calculators affect our ability to do maths in our heads like we used to or not. However, I like to solve math problems by hand, and I only use this modern convenience to do **trivial** things like checking answers.

Vocabulary:

• CÁC TỪ THUỘC CHỦ ĐỀ: EDUCATION (sách collocations)

1. to have a good grasp of something

Meaning: to understand the essential parts of something completely

Example: Children who begin to learn a foreign language in primary school are usually able **to have a good grasp of** the new language quickly.

2. to be out of one's depth

Meaning: to be unable to understand something because it is too difficult

Example: Streaming in schools enables pupils to study at the level which is appropriate for them, and therefore students rarely find themselves **out of their depth**.

Vocabulary

1. complex [adjective]

Meaning: difficult to understand or find an answer to because of having many different parts (phức tạp)

Example: It's a very **complex** issue to which there is no straightforward answer.

2. **to stifle** [verb]

Meaning: to prevent something from happening

Example: Traditional, boring methods of teaching **stifle** the enthusiasm of students.

3. **elemental** [adjective]

Meaning: basic or most simple, but strong (căn bản)

Example: This story is about the struggle of one man against the **elemental** forces of nature while trying to survive after his plane crashed in the ocean.

4. **to struggle** [verb]

Meaning: to experience difficulty and make a very great effort in order to do something (đấu tranh)

Example: **I've been struggling** to understand this article all afternoon.

5. **trivial** [adjective]

Meaning: easy to solve (đơn giản, không đáng kể)

Example: Getting computers to understand human language is not a trivial problem – it is extremely complex.

14. Social network

1. What kinds of social networking websites do you like to use?

I'm currently having a love affair with Facebook, Instagram and have basically left Zalo (I never liked Zalo to begin with, but my whole family is on it). And I'm familiar with LinkedIn to find content that's **relevant** to the industry that I work in.

2. Are you a social person?

I guess that I **have some social skills** since I like to be around others and I **have a fairly laid-back attitude**. I'm **reasonably** good at talking with other people and doing activities as a team or in a group.

3. What kinds of people do you like to be friends with on those websites?

It depends on the type of social media, but generally I like to be friends with people who are friendly, honest and who have common sense about how to behave with others. I don't like **to**

make small talk and I prefer to chat to people with whom I share common interests, so that we can learn from each other.

4. Is it easy to find real friends on a social networking website?

I think real friends are the ones with whom we can share a lot of personal experiences in our conversation, and it feels like there is a **mutual** respect between us. Therefore, it's always difficult to find real friends, no matter whether it is in real life or on a social networking website.

5. What kinds of chatting app or software do Vietnamese people like to use?

I think Facebook and Zalo are the most popular ones. Facebook is a **well-known** social networking app around the world while Zalo is a messaging app for Vietnamese people. It has a look around option where you find people nearby to talk with.

Vocabulary

• CÁC TỪ THUỘC CHỦ ĐỀ: COMMUNICATION AND PERSONALITY (sách collocations)

1. to have social skills

Meaning: to have the personal skills required for successful communication and interaction

Example: In all jobs which involve dealing with the public, it is important **to have good social skills**.

2. to have a laid-back attitude

Meaning: relaxed, not worrying about anything

Example: Our teacher **had a laid-back attitude** in the classroom, but she was always well-prepared and committed to her students.

3. to make small talk

Meaning: to talk in a polite way about unimportant matters, such as the weather.

Example: I enjoy a serious discussion and I don't like to **make small talk** or **exchange pleasantries** with others simply in order to be polite.

Từ vựng khác

1. **relevant** [adjective]

Meaning: connected with what is happening or being discussed (liên quan)

Example: Education should be **relevant** to the child's needs.

2. **reasonably** [adverb]

Meaning: satisfactory and able to be agreed to or approved of (chấp nhận được, tương đối)

Example: Her performance was **reasonably** good, but not outstanding.

3. **mutual** [adjective]

Meaning: (of two or more people or groups) feeling the same emotion, or doing the same thing to or for each other (chung, của nhau)

Example: There was a partnership based on **mutual** respect, trust and understanding.

4. **well-known** [adjective]

Meaning: famous (nổi tiếng)

Example: The restaurant is **well-known** for its friendly atmosphere and excellent service.

15. Museums

1. Are there many museums in your country?

Actually, there are. Even though they are not the most popular source of entertainment, there are quite a lot of museums established in Vietnam, covering **an array of** aspects. Just in Hanoi for example, you can enjoy history museums, women's museums, ethnic and cultural museums, arts museums or even war museums; there are tons to choose from.

2. Do you think museums are useful for visitors?

To a certain extent, yes. Museums are where visitors can acquire information about the history and culture of the **indigenous** people while appreciating displayed **artefacts**. I believe this is a much more realistic and **engrossing** way to learn than reading thick, **unillustrated** books or **looking up information on** the internet.

3. Do you often visit museum?

To be honest, I rarely go to museums. I can't even **recall** when the last time was I visited a museum as it has been ages. An obvious reason for this is that as a native Vietnamese, I have continuously

been taught about Vietnam's defeats and **triumphs** in wars and learnt about the customs of our ancestors throughout my years at school. Therefore, the thought of going to museums never actually occurred to me and I only visited these places on **field trips**.

4. When was the last time you visited a museum?

As I was saying, I can barely **recollect** my last trip to a museum. I remember faintly that it was in secondary school, maybe in the 6th or 7th grade that I went to the Hanoi's Museum of Humanity and Ethnicities as a part of a school field trip. At that time, we **wandered around** the exhibitions of sculpture, pottery and even ancient clothing of ethnicities in Vietnam. Moreover, there were also **replicas** of the typical house architecture for each group of people, which really helped me to **broaden my horizons**.

Vocabulary

1. An array of sth (phrase) [một phạm vi đa dạng về cái gì]: a range of, a variety of something

Eg: The National Library provides an array of book genres for you to choose from.

2. Indigenous (adj) [bản địa, thuộc về địa phương]: native, belongs to a particular region

Eg: Pandas are indigenous to China

3. Artefact (n) [đồ tạo tác, hiện vật]: an object that is made by a person, such as a tool or a decoration, especially one that is of historical interest

Eg: The museum's collection includes artefacts dating back to prehistoric times.

4. Engrossing (adj) [thu hút chú ý]: taking up the attention completely

Eg: I found the movie completely engrossing from beginning to end.

5. Unillustrated (adj) [không có hình ảnh minh họa]: not demonstrated with images

Eg: Children normally prefer books with images over unillustrated ones.

6. To look sth up (phrasal verb) [tra cứu cái gì]: to check a fact or get information about something

Eg: If you're not sure what the word means, look it up in a dictionary.

7. Recall sth = Recollect sth (v) [nhớ về, nhớ ra cái gì]: to bring the memory of a past event into your mind

Eg: She recalled seeing him outside the shop on the night of the robbery.

8. Triumph (n) [chiến thắng]: a victory, a win

Eg: The game ended in triumph for the home team.

9. Field trip (n phr): a visit made by students to study something away from their school or college

Eg: My school organizes field trips for the students every semester.

10. To wander around (phrasal verb) [đi loanh quanh, thăm thú]: to move around in different directions without a particular purpose, to walk slowly across or around an area

Eg: I always wander around the park whenever I need to reduce stress.

11. Replica (n) [bản sao đúng như thật (tranh, tượng, v.v), mô hình (thu nhỏ)]: the exact or very close copy of something

Eg: Most famous art museums display the replicas of the world's masterpieces, not all are the originals.

12. Broaden one's horizons (phrase) [mở mang kiến thức]: broaden one's knowledge/understanding about something

Eg: Travelling is one way to broaden your horizons.

16. Time management

1. How do you organize your time?

As a student, I have to meet tons of deadlines at university as well as complete the tasks assigned in my part-time jobs and clubs. Therefore, it is **pivotal** that I schedule my time reasonably to ensure I have enough time for everything and avoid **procrastination**. Personally, I create an online timetable that can be easily adjusted to **keep myself on track** and make sure that the amount of time **allocated to** my studies, my jobs and my leisure time is well-balanced.

2. Do you think people organize time in the same way?

I'm not too sure about that, it varies according to age group I suppose. For example, students would usually invest a substantial proportion of their time in studying, finishing school assignments and doing hobbies. In contrast, the majority of an adult's time would be **devoted to** working and socialising with their colleagues while less is spent on **recreational activities**.

3. Do you think it is important to be on time?

Certainly. Firstly, **punctuality** indicates respect and hence, is extremely important, especially in the context of business and education. When we **have an appointment with** a business partner or simply go to class or sit an exam for instance, we have to be on time to express our appreciation to

our partners and our teachers. Moreover, it shows that we are capable of taking care of ourselves and feel **a sense of accountability** in whatever we do.

4. How do you feel when you are late for an appointment?

Needless to say, I would be **profoundly apologetic** if that were to happen. As I have said, turning up late might **give out the wrong signal** that we don't respect the people we'll be meeting, which is exactly what I wouldn't want them to think. It also hints that I may lack professionalism and self-discipline, so I would be utterly ashamed and sorry whenever I failed to be punctual.

5. How do you feel when others are late?

That's interesting. Well, for formal meetings like job interviews, conferences or in-class presentations, I always feel great disappointment when people show up late and **even throw a fist** if it's by too much. Yet, if I were to have a simple chat with my friends, I wouldn't mind giving them a few extra minutes. Ofcourse, in both cases, I would expect a justifiable reason for their lateness and would probably **let it slide** if the excuses were understandable.

Vocabulary

1. pivotal (adj) [quan trọng]: important, essential

Eg: The point behind today's post is that customer service is pivotal to the success of any business

2. Procrastination (n) [sự trì trệ, trì hoãn]: the action of delaying or postponing something

Eg: Procrastination might lead to failures in meeting deadlines.

3. To keep sb on track (phrase) [đảm bảo ai làm theo đúng kế hoạch]: to make sure that someone is on schedule; progressing as planned

Eg: The teacher tried to keep the student on track for passing his exams.

4. Allocate sth to sth/sb (phrase) [phân cái gì cho cái gì/ai]: Distribute (resources or duties) for a particular purpose.

Eg: In past years we didn't allocate enough funds to infrastructure maintenance so the building is a little run-down.

5. Recreational activities (noun phrase) [những hoạt động vui chơi giải trí]: activities you do in your leisure time for entertainment

Eg: Engaging in recreational activities is a good way to relieve stress.

6. To be devoted to sth (phrase) [dành phần lớn thời gian/sức lực/etc cho cái gì]: Give all or most of one's time or resources to (a person or activity)
Eg: I wanted to devote more time to my family.
7. Punctuality (n) [sự đúng giờ]: the quality of being on time
Eg: Poor punctuality is also a problem in some schools.
8. To have an appointment with sb (phrase) [có hẹn gặp mặt với ai]: to meet sb
Eg: I have an appointment with the dentist this weekend so I can't go out with you.
9. Accountability (n) [sự có trách nhiệm]: willingness to accept responsibility
Eg: Accountability is important for a police service wounded by a lack of public trust.
10. To be profoundly apologetic (cảm thấy rất có lỗi): to be very sorry
Eg: I'm profoundly apologetic for having misunderstood you.
11. To give out the wrong signal (phrase) [làm cho ai tin vào điều gì đó không đúng]: to make people believe or think something that is not correct
Eg: If you don't like him, don't give out the wrong signal or he'll be heart-broken.
12. To throw a fist (idiom) [nổi giận, nổi khùng]: to become extremely angry
Eg: My mom threw a fist when she learnt that I only got a 5/10 for my maths test.
13. To let sth slide (phrase) [cho qua cái gì]: not take sth too seriously, tolerate sth

17. Weather

1. What's the weather like today?
It's freezing, oh my God... but luckily it hasn't rained today. It was raining all last week... I was soaked to the skin whenever I went out to go to work even though I was wearing a raincoat, and the rain made it even colder!
2. What's the weather (usually) like in your hometown?
It depends on the season, but most of the time it's really hot in my hometown. And it's been getting hotter and hotter in recent years ... maybe one big reason is because of global warming.
3. (Similar to above) What is the typical weather in your country?
(Similar to above)
4. What's your favorite season? (Why?)

I really like the fall, mainly because of its cool weather, which makes me feel really comfortable and ready to go out any time of the day. The other seasons... well, summer's too hot, winter's too cold and spring's too humid.

5. (Similar to above, but different) What's your favorite weather? (Why?)

Cool weather. It makes me feel really comfortable and ready to go out any time of the day. Just imagine sitting in the park, reading a book in the sunshine with the wind gently blowing through your hair. Isn't that awesome?

6. Do you like snow? (Why?)

I've never seen or touched snow before so instead of saying whether I like it or not, I would say I'm really curious about it. I've been dying to see the snow falling since forever but haven't really got the chance to do so.

7. Do you watch the weather forecasts?

Rather than the weather forecasts shown on TV, I often look at the ones on my smartphone – you know, there're some applications that help predict the weather conditions for up to a week!

8. Does the weather ever affect what you do?

Yes, of course. For example, I tend to get really lethargic and lazy in the winter, all because of the cold weather. All I want to do is to get some nice sleep under my warm blanket and never have to leave the comfort of my home, and this seriously affects my work and study sometimes.

Vocabulary:

✓ Freezing [adjective] (lạnh ngắt) extremely cold

e.g. It's freezing in here – can I close the window?

✓ Soaked to the skin [expression] (ướt nhẹp) extremely wet

e.g. I'm going to have to take these clothes off – I'm soaked to the skin!

✓ Be dying for/to do something [expression] (muốn làm gì đến chết đi được) to be extremely eager to have or do something

e.g. I'm dying to hear your news, especially about your holiday in London.

✓ Lethargic [adjective] (mệt mỏi) without any energy or enthusiasm

e.g. After a big lunch, I always feel lethargic and sometimes fall asleep at my desk !

18. Noises

Do you mind noises?

To be honest, I really can't stand being in noisy places, especially when I have work to focus on. Then, I wouldn't be able to put my mind into what I'm doing, which would undoubtedly reduce my productivity.

What types of noise do you come across in your daily life?

Actually, there are a variety of noises a person may come across on a daily basis. The first type is traffic noise such as the engine sounds/ noise or honks, which can get worse during traffic jams. The second is noise coming from factories, construction sites or maybe stores where there are lots of machines in use.

Are there any sounds that you like?

Well, as a matter of fact, I don't mind nature sounds, I enjoy them actually. I love to surround myself with nature, listening to the chirping birds or blowing winds. It has a great calming effect and is an excellent way to unwind. I'm also keen on listening to the sounds of musical instruments, especially pianos or violins.

Where can you hear loud noise?

There are many places in the cities where you can hear loud noises. Construction sites are one of them as they are filled with large machines. Another place is on busy roads where there are a lot of vehicles or in stations where many people chatter and announcements are played again and again.

Do you think there's too much noise in modern society?

Actually, I do agree that the level of noise is increasing overtime and most of it is caused by human activity. Industrial activities such as factory operations has contributed greatly to the rising level of noise pollution. Together with this are noises coming from traffic, concerts or stores that play loud music to attract consumers.

Are cities becoming noisier?

To be honest, I think it depends on the development of each city. Those that are undergoing industrialisation or modernisation are definitely getting noisier while those which are not or have already undergone this process might be unaffected.

VOCABULARY

1. Cannot stand V-ing (không thể chịu đựng nổi việc gì) [expression]: unable to tolerate something
Example: Mary can't stand being distracted while studying.
2. To put one's mind into sth (chú tâm vào việc gì) [expression]: to focus on something
Example: I need to put my mind into the project or else I might fail.
3. Productivity (hiệu suất, năng suất) [noun]: efficiency in doing something
Example: The factory needs to increase its productivity
4. On a daily basis (thường xuyên, hàng ngày) [expression]: everyday
Example: I go to the gym on a daily basis
5. To surround oneself with sth (bao quanh ai đó với cái gì) [expression]: to be surrounded by something
Example: She often feels lonely so she wants to surround herself with people.
6. Unwind (thư giãn) [verb]: relax
Example: I'm going on a vacation to unwind.
7. Chatter (nói huyên thuyên) [verb]: to talk in a quick or casual way
Example: Children chattered in the middle of the playground.
8. To have calming effects (có tác dụng thư giãn, ổn định tâm lý) [expression]: have the ability to calm someone down
Example: Classical music has great calming effects.
9. Consumer (người mua hàng) [noun]: buyer
Example: Many consumers are still not comfortable making purchases on the Internet.
10. Industrialisation (sự công nghiệp hóa) [noun]: to build and operate factories and businesses in a city, region, country, etc
Example: Some developing countries are still undergoing industrialisation.

19. Hats and bags

Do you like to wear hats?

Yes. They help me to shield my hair and eyes from the sun or other natural elements like wind or dust. But I guess the feeling of being chic and stylish, and especially when the hat perfectly matches my outfit is the main reason why I'm so into wearing them.

What kinds of hats do you have?

I'm particularly keen on baseball caps, so they're the only type of hat I've got in my wardrobe. It's a kind of soft cap with a rounded crown in front and has become ubiquitous here and now. It gives me a sporty and strong look, you know.

Where do you like to buy hats?

Well I patronize a hat store in the city, and I often go there to pick my new hats. They are always on trend with the latest fashions and their tastes in fashion match mine, so I can find my favorite new hats easily and quickly there.

Is wearing hats popular in your country?

It's not very popular, I think. The main means of transport in my county is the motorbike, so most of the time going out, people will wear helmets. But hats seem to prevail among the young nowadays as fashion items.

Do you like bags?

Yes. Of course! Not only are they fundamental tools in our daily life that help to carry people's belongings, but they also serve as a fashion accessory that specifically complements our look.

What types of bags do you like?

I'm a big fan of handbags. They're not too big like backpacks, therefore are pretty convenient to carry. Most of all, handbags often come in gorgeous and dazzling designs that I just can't take my eyes off.

Do you usually carry a bag (when you go out)?

Yes. Most of the time. The pockets of women's garments are generally inadequate, you know, so I have to put things in a bag and bring it along when I'm out, to make sure that I don't lose or leave my belongings somewhere else.

Do you have different bags for different occasions (or, different purposes)?

Yes, I do. I often carry a backpack when going to work or university. On casual occasions like hanging out or go shopping, I wear a purse or satchel. I have also invested in a high quality fashion handbag for special events that requires formality.

What do you put in these bags?

Well my bag normally contains a cellphone, basic beauty products like lipsticks, lotions, to soften and moisturize the skin, especially in the colder season; cash and a pair of earphones in case of long walks to my next destination.

What sorts of bags do women like to buy?

It's hard to say. It depends on the specific tastes and needs of each individual. But I think generally, any woman would fall in love with a well-designed handbag of quality material that will instantly add a glamorous touch to their outfit.

VOCABULARY

1. Shield (che chở, bảo vệ) [v] to protect someone/ something

Example: She held her hands above her eyes to shield them from the sun.

2. Ubiquitous (có mặt ở khắp nơi) [adj] seeming to be everywhere

Example: The mobile phone, that most ubiquitous of consumer-electronic appliances, is about to enter a new age.

3. Here and now (bây giờ) [idiom] at the present time

Example: Too late, she remembered that Mme Arlette was French and it was her problem here and now.

4. Patronize (là khách hàng quen, trung thành) [v] be a regular customer of a shop or a restaurant etc

Example: The restaurant was patronized by many artists and writers during 1920s

5. On trend with (theo kịp, bắt kịp) (xu hướng) [idiom] Having characteristics which conform to current fashion trends.

Example: His fashion designs are very on trend.

6. Prevail (thịnh hành, phổ biến) [v] to be most frequent or common among a group of people or area at a particular time

Example: The Republicans are expected to prevail in next year's election

7. Complement (bổ sung) [v] make something else seem better or more attractive when combining with it

20. Happiness

1. What do you think of happiness?

(Answer) I think happiness plays a central role in people's life.

(Give a reason for your answer) I believe happiness is the ultimate goal of human actions, because everything people do - like making money or **tying the knot** with someone - is to achieve happiness.

2. What do you like to do when you are happy?

(Answer) When I am really happy, I write about the blissful experience that I have had in my diary.

(Give a reason for your answer) I am not very good at remembering things, so I think I can make the happy memory **stick in my mind** by writing down the story behind it.

3. What kinds of things make you happy?

(Answer) Getting high grades at school may be the greatest source of happiness to me.

(Give a reason for your answer) To be honest, I am a **high-flyer** in class, so **making the grades** makes me **feel on top of the world**.

4. What things do Vietnamese people feel happy about?

(Answer) A family reunion is the most joyful event in Vietnamese people's life, in my opinion.

(Give a reason for your answer) As a matter of fact, Vietnamese culture highly values family closeness; however, there are more and more **nuclear families** nowadays. Therefore, **family gatherings** will bring great happiness to members when the whole **extended family** can get together.

5. Is it easy to be happy for you?

(Answer) Yes, I find it very easy to feel happy.

(Give a reason for your answer) I am a big fan of the arts, so any good **work of art** with **aesthetic qualities** will satisfy my soul.

Vocabulary

Từ vựng trong chủ đề **Reading**:

1. **to stick in your mind** (expression): (of a memory, an image, etc.) to be remembered for a long time

Nghĩa: in đậm trong tâm trí

Example: When children learn a foreign language in primary school, words and phrases tend **to stick in their minds**, almost without the effort of learning them in a formal way.

Từ vựng trong chủ đề **Education**:

1. **to make the grade** (expression): to successfully reach the necessary standard

Nghĩa: đạt được những tiêu chuẩn cần thiết

Example: Nobody can succeed in their studies if they rely on luck rather than hard work **to make the grade**.

2. **a high-flyer** (expression): someone who has the desire and ability to be very successful in their studies

Nghĩa: người có khao khát và khả năng để trở nên thành công

Example: The problem with our teacher is that she explains things too quickly for most of the students, and she pays most attention only to the academic **high-flyers** in the class.

Từ vựng chủ đề **Family**:

1. **a family gathering** (expression): a meeting of family members for a particular purpose

Nghĩa: 1 buổi gặp mặt của các thành viên trong gia đình vì 1 lý do cụ thể

Example: In traditional societies, **family gatherings** are common to celebrate special occasions.

2. **a nuclear family** (expression): a family consisting of a father, mother and their children

Nghĩa: Gia đình bao gồm 1 vợ 1 chồng và con cái

Example: The **nuclear family** has replaced the extended family as the most common form of family structure throughout the world.

3. **an extended family** (expression): a family consisting of all the relatives, including for example grandparents, aunts, uncles and cousins.

Example: In the past, the **extended family** was a form of support when any members were ill or suffered some misfortune.

Từ vựng chủ đề **Arts**:

1. **a work of art/a work of music/a work of literature** (expression): a painting, sculpture, book, play, piece of music etc

Nghĩa: một bức họa, tác phẩm điêu khắc, cuốn sách, vở kịch, đoạn nhạc...

Example: Shakespeare's plays are considered as one of the greatest **works of literature** in the English language.

2. **the aesthetic qualities of something** (expression): The qualities related to beauty and understanding the beauty of something.

Nghĩa: Những đặc trưng liên quan đến vẻ đẹp và sự thấu hiểu vẻ đẹp của cái gì

Example: One advantage of studying the arts is that students learn to appreciate **the aesthetic qualities of** paintings, literature and music.

Từ vựng khác:

1. **to tie the knot** (expression): to get married

Nghĩa: thành hôn, cưới

Example: After 2 years of dating, they feel like it's time **to tie the knot**.

2. **to be/on top of the world** (expression): to feel extremely happy about something

Example: She felt **on top of the world** after she passed all her exams.

21. Sky

1. Do you like to watch the sky?

(Answer) Yes, I have to say I am a fan of watching the sky.

(Give a reason for your answer) To me, the sky is a magnificent **work of art** and I really appreciate **the aesthetic qualities of** it. The color, the clouds... are just so beautiful.

2. What is the sky like at night in your hometown?

(Answer) The night sky where I live is simply **a breathtaking view**.

(Give a reason for your answer) As I live in the countryside, the sky is not affected by light pollution, so there are numerous shining stars in a broad blackish background. Therefore, the view is perfect for anyone who **has a thirst for** freedom.

3. Do you like to watch stars?

(Answer) I find star-watching extremely interesting.

(Give a reason for your answer) I believe that every star in **the cosmos** has its own function and holds a unique mystery to be discovered. This **is a great inspiration to me**.

4. Have you ever taken a course about stars?

(Answer) I haven't ever enrolled in such courses, but I would love to in the future.

(Give a reason for your answer) I have always wanted to know how constellations retain their shape in **zero gravity** without **floating throughspace**.

5. What's your favorite star?

(Answer) The Sun is my favorite star, I would say.

(Give a reason for your answer) This is because of its power and importance to life. If we could find a star similar to the Sun out there in space, we would be able to discover **alien life forms** and complete our **quest for a new homeland**.

Vocabulary

Từ vựng trong chủ đề **Arts**:

1. **a work of art/a work of music/a work of literature** (expression): a painting, sculpture, book, play, piece of music etc

Nghĩa: một bức họa, tác phẩm điêu khắc, cuốn sách, vở kịch, đoạn nhạc...

Example: Shakespeare's plays are considered as one of the greatest **works of literature** in the English language.

2. **the aesthetic qualities of something** (expression): The qualities related to beauty and understanding the beauty of something.

Nghĩa: Những đặc trưng liên quan đến vẻ đẹp và sự thấu hiểu vẻ đẹp của cái gì

Example: One advantage of studying the arts is that students learn to appreciate **the aesthetic qualities of** paintings, literature and music.

Từ vựng trong chủ đề **Tourism**:

1. **a breathtaking view** (expression): an extremely beautiful view

Example: From the top of the mountain, there is **a breathtaking view of** the coast.

Nghĩa: cảnh đẹp vô cùng

2. **to have a thirst for something** (expression): to have a strong desire for something

Example: He has been all over the world, but he still **has a thirst for** seeing new places and enjoying new experiences.

Nghĩa: khao khát mãnh liệt được làm gì

Từ vựng chủ đề **Space Exploration**:

1. **The cosmos** (noun): the universe, especially when it is thought of as an ordered system

Example: Although the challenge of exploring and understanding **the cosmos** is exciting, it is also very expensive

Nghĩa: Vũ trụ, đặc biệt khi chỉ vũ trụ là một hệ thống có trật tự

2. **To be an inspiration to** (expression): to make somebody excited about something, especially thinking of the future

Example: The images of the first men on the moon **were an inspiration to** people, and made them more hopeful about the future.

Nghĩa: khiến ai đó hưng phấn vì điều gì, đặc biệt là khi nghĩ về tương lai

3. **Zero gravity** (expression): having no force to pull objects to the ground, so that they float.

Example: Living in conditions of **zero gravity** in space must be extremely tiring and uncomfortable.

Nghĩa: không có lực tác động kéo vật xuống mặt đất nên chúng trôi nổi

4. **To float through space** (expression): to move slowly in the air

Example: Space tourism would be really boring, simply **floating throughspace** and looking out of the window of the spacecraft.

Nghĩa: di chuyển chậm rãi trong không khí

5. **Alien life forms** (expression): creatures from another world

Example: One of the most exciting possibilities of the space program is finding alien life forms on other planets.

Nghĩa: những sinh vật ở ngoài hành tinh

6. **The quest for a new homeland** (expression): the search for a new place to inhabit

Example: As humans are destroying their own planet, **the quest for a newhomeland** in the universe is essential.

Nghĩa: cuộc tìm kiếm địa điểm khác để định cư

22. Countryside

1. Would you like to live in the countryside in the future?

(Answer) Well, yes, I wouldreally love to experience life in the countryside if possible in the future
(Give a reason for your answer) because I find that life in the rural areas is less **stressful** and people are more relaxed, friendly and **hospitable**. There is **a feeling of community**, whereas urban residents are quite competitive and cold these days.

2. What do people living in the countryside like to do?

I guess people in rural areas tend to enjoy the **breathtaking** scenery, space and other amazing places such as forests, lakes or mountains. Besides, they may also enjoy simple **pleasures** like gardening or raising animals.

3. What are the benefits of living in rural areas?

(Answer) In fact, there are many benefits of living in the countryside.

(Give a reason for your answer) For example, the cost of living is much lower, including groceries, food, water bills, and property taxes. Almost everything is more **affordable** than the same things in the city. What's more, life in the countryside is more peaceful, because people don't have **to cope withthe hectic pace of life**. For instance, there aren't cars going by constantly or **distressing** traffic jams, which are common in big cities.

4. What's the difference between living in the city and living in the countryside?

Well, between the two, living in a city offers more **comfort** since **urban dwellers have access to amenities** close at hand in the city. For example, people can easily get access to the shopping malls, medical clinics, schools and places of entertainment. In comparison, those living in the countryside can get closer to nature and **suffer** less pressure from problems which affect those living in cities.

Vocabulary:

Từ vựng trong chủ đề **Cities**:

1. **a feeling of community** (expression): the feeling of sharing things and belonging to a group in the place where you live

Example: Cities can be very lonely places, where **a feeling of community** does not exist and people do not even know their neighbours.

2. **the hectic pace of life** (expression): a life that is very full of activity, busy and fast

Example: City parks are oases of peace for urban dwellers to escape **the hectic pace of life** of the city for a few hours.

3. **urban dwellers** (noun): people who live in a city or town

Example: The main reason that prevents **urban dwellers** from building relationships with their neighbours is fear of strangers.

4. **to have access to amenities** (expression): to be able to access something, such as a swimming pool or shopping centre, that is intended to make life more pleasant or comfortable

Example: People living in urban areas **have better access to amenities** and lead more comfortable lives.

Vocabulary:

1. **stressful** [adjective]: causing a lot of anxiety and worry: gây căng thẳng

Ex: It was a **stressful** time for all of us.

2. **hospitable** [adjective]: (to/towards somebody) (of a person) pleased to welcome guests; generous and friendly to visitors: hiếu khách, mến khách

Ex: The local people are very **hospitable** to strangers.

3. **breathhtaking** [adjective]: very exciting or impressive (usually in a pleasant way): đẹp, gây ấn tượng mạnh

Ex: To the whole mountain-climbing team, the scene was one of the most **breathhtaking** beauties in the world.

4. **pleasure** [noun]: a state of feeling or being happy or satisfied: sự dễ chịu, thoải mái

Ex: It gives me great **pleasure** to introduce our guest speaker.

5. **affordable** [adjective]: cheap enough that people can afford to buy it or pay it: rẻ, giá cả hợp lý

Ex: Thailand is famous for its diversity of **affordable** goods.

6. **to cope with** [phrasal verb]: to deal successfully with something difficult

Ex: He isn't able **to cope with** the stress of his job, and he is taking some leave from work.

7. **distressing** [adjective]: making you feel extremely upset: gây mệt mỏi, chán nản

Ex: The divorce was extremely **distressing** for the children.

8. **comfort** [noun]: the state of being physically relaxed and free from pain; the state of having a pleasant life, with everything that you need: sự thoải mái, dễ chịu

Ex: You can now watch the latest movies in the **comfort** of your own home.

9. **(to) suffer** [verb]: to experience something unpleasant, such as injury, defeat or loss: chịu đựng

Ex: The party **suffered** a humiliating defeat in the general election.

23. Applications

Do you often use apps on mobile phones?

(Answer) Well, of course I do, I would even go as far as saying I might be **over-reliant on** them.

(Give reasons for your answer) I have installed tons of apps onto my devices, ranging from navigation devices, games, music downloaders to **internet browsers** and social network apps.

What apps do you often use?

(Answer) For me, social media apps like Facebook and Instagram are those that I turn to the most.

(Give reasons for your answer) The reason is that they are very **versatile**. Not only are they **social network platforms** for us to keep up with the lives of people around, but they also provide sources of daily news.

Do you want to make an app of your own in the future?

(Answer) To be honest, I don't think I either want to or am capable of doing so. (Give reasons for your answer) Considering the fact that there are already abundant applications for all kinds of purposes available **on the market** right now, it's almost impossible to create a new app which can **go viral**.

What kinds of apps do you expect in the future?

(Answer) That's a really hard question to answer when I think of the myriad range of apps in existence. (Give reasons for your answer) However, I guess more advanced apps, offering remote security for homes and cars or protection against viruses and online scams will be rising in popularity, since personal safety is one of the **grave concerns** these days.

Vocabulary

Chủ đề Technology

1. to become over-reliant on

Meaning: to need something so that your survival or success depends too much on it

Example: Businesses **have become over-reliant on** complicated computer systems, so that if these systems fail the results will be disastrous.

2. to go viral

Meaning: to become very popular on the internet

Example: One reason why people sometimes talk about 'the global village' is that an image or news on the internet sometimes **goes viral** and is seen by millions of people worldwide.

3. online scams

Meaning: clever and dishonest plans using the internet in order to make money.

Example: Many internet users have been victims of **online scams**, paying money for goods or services that do not exist or are worthless.

Vocabulary

Other new words

1. Internet browser (trình duyệt internet) [noun phrase]:

Meaning: a software application used to locate and display Web pages.

Example: Cốc Cốc is a well-known Vietnamese **internet browser**.

2. Versatile (linh hoạt, đa di năng) [adjective]:

Meaning: able to change easily from one activity to another or able to be used for many different purposes

Example: He's a very **versatile** young actor who's as happy in romance dramas as he is in TV comedies.

3. **A social platform** [noun phrase]:

Meaning: a social platform is a web-based technology that enables the development, deployment and management of social media solutions and services.

Example: Facebook is one of the most popular **social platforms**.

4. **On the market** (có sẵn, có mặt trên thị trường) [expression]:

Meaning: available for sale/consumption

Example: It's hard to decide which car model to buy, because there are so many **on the market**.

5. **A grave concern** (một nỗi băn khoăn nghiêm trọng) [noun phrase]:

Meaning: a problem that is important, serious and worrying

Example: War and terrorism are among the most important of the world's **grave concerns**.

24. Dictionary

Do you use a dictionary?

(Answer) Yes, I do and I actually make use of dictionaries on a daily basis. (Give a reason for your answer) As an English major student/ as someone who is preparing for a language test, **I'm** sometimes **bombarded with** new lexical items, which **entails** my looking them up in a dictionary to find their meaning.

Which kind of dictionary is useful?

(Answer) Even though dictionaries in general are an **indispensable** tool for language learners, I have to admit that the digital versions are best for **on-the-go** purposes. (Give a reason for your answer) Compared to the paper version which can be **bulky** and time-consuming to look up, digital dictionaries appeal as a more feasible alternative. Carrying a heavy dictionary around **is incompatible with** our modern lifestyle

Do you think the dictionary is useful?

(Answer) My answer is a definite yes, I can't imagine **acquiring new languages** without the help of dictionaries. (Give a reason for your answer) It's all too common for languages learners to encounter words or phrases that are simply **over their head**; and when they do, dictionaries are what they can turn to for support.

What are the benefits of using a dictionary for kids?

(Answer) Kids can gain a lot by using dictionaries. (Give a reason for your answer) First, with a dictionary at hand, it is more likely that children will be more proactive at widening their

vocabulary range, as they can refer to it whenever they hear or read a new word. Second, with electronic dictionaries in which the recorded pronunciations of words are available, children can easily repeat after the audio for correct pronunciation, which is of great benefit, especially for children learning a second language.

Is it important to look up words in dictionaries?

(Answer) I do believe it is essential that language learners look up the meaning of unfamiliar words in dictionaries. (Give a reason for your answer) The reason is that not only do dictionaries provide all the possible meanings of each word in different **contexts**, with examples to illustrate, they also give the accurate pronunciation of those words for the learners to **mimic**, which is extremely helpful if learners want to master the native accent.

Do you prefer an electronic dictionary or paper version?

(Answer) To be honest, I **lean towards** electronic dictionaries. (Give a reason for your answer) As I was saying, paper dictionaries **are overshadowed by** electronic dictionaries in terms of practicality and efficiency. Thus it is fair to say that the paper dictionary **is becoming obsolete**.

Vocabulary

Từ vựng chủ đề **Education**

1. to bombard someone with something

Meaning: to continually send someone something, esp. to inform or influence them.

Example: Every day it seems as if we **are bombarded with** e-mail messages warning of computer viruses.

Từ vựng chủ đề **Traditional vs Modern**

1. to be incompatible with

Meaning: not able to exist with another thing (or person), because of important differences.

Example: Communicating all information by letter **is incompatible with** the demands of modern business.

Từ vựng chủ đề **Language**

1. to acquire a new language

Meaning: to be able to communicate in a new language as a result of your own efforts

Example: It takes many years of study **to acquire a new language**, so students have to be very motivated to learn.

Từ vựng chủ đề **Technology**

1. **to become obsolete**

Meaning: to be no longer used because something new has been invented

Example: Technological innovation is now so rapid, that even the latest electronic devices soon **become obsolete**.

Vocabulary

Other new words

1. **to entail** [verb]:

Meaning: to involve something that cannot be avoided

Example: Passing the IELTS exam **entails** many hours of studying.

2. **indispensable** [adjective]:

Meaning: too important to be without

Example: Cars have become an **indispensable** part of our lives.

3. **on the go** [expression]:

Meaning: busy and active all the time

Example: Like most working mothers, she is always on the go.

4. **bulky** (cồng kềnh) [adjective]:

Meaning: too big and taking up too much space

Example: When you use delivery services, **bulky** packages might cost more to mail.

5. **to be over one's head** (quá khó để hiểu) [expression]:

Meaning: too difficult or strange for somebody to understand

Example: I tried to take in what he was saying about nuclear fusion, but most of it **went over my head**.

6. **context** (văn cảnh) [noun]:

Meaning: the situation within which something exists or happens, and that can help explain it

Example: In the **context** of the film, the romance between the two main characters did not fit the story of the war.

7. **mimic** (bắt chước) [verb]:

Meaning: to copy the way in which a person speaks or moves

Example: She **was mimicking** the various people in our office as a joke.

8. **to lean towards**

Meaning: to tend to support an idea or a proposal

Example: I **lean towards** studying online nowadays, because it is more convenient.

9. **to overshadow somebody/something** (vượt mặt bởi ai/cái gì) [phrase]:

Meaning: to cause someone or something to seem less important

Example: Karen has always felt **overshadowed by** her famous elder sister.

25. Music

1. Do you like listening to music?

I love listening to music, especially US-UK. My favorite artists are Miley Cyrus and Troye Sivan; their songs always sound awesome to me.

2. When do you listen to music?

Basically I listen to music whenever I feel like doing so, but maybe I most often do that before going to sleep, when I'm on the bus, or when I don't have any important tasks to work on.

3. Did you learn instruments?

I didn't **take up any musical instruments**, and haven't still. I have always wanted to learn to play the piano ever since I was a kid, but never got the chance too. I'm planning on getting some piano lessons this summer.

4. Did you have any music classes in school?

I used to have music classes back when I was in primary school and secondary school only. I really loved my music class in secondary school - for our midterm and final tests, we had to form a group of at least four and perform a certain song that we chose ourselves. It was so much fun.

5. Do you think it is necessary for children to have music classes?

In my opinion, children should always have music classes. Music has been scientifically proven to have positive influences on one's way of thinking and feeling, so it will **do people good** if they can experience music from an early age.

6. What do you think of Vietnamese traditional music?

It's not really **to my taste**, to be honest. I literally cannot listen to traditional kinds of music such as "ca tru", "cai luong" or "cheo". I really like listening to songs created during the war though. Maybe because my dad was a soldier, he often told me stories about his years in the army and so I can somehow **relate** deeply to those kinds of songs.

7. How much time do you spend listening to music every day?

It depends. I often listen to music when I'm doing the housework or when I'm on the bus. At that time, I feel like I can **immerse** myself in my own world. When I need to really concentrate on school work, I don't really listen to music as it can cause some real unwelcomed distraction.

8. What is your favorite kind of music?

I don't have a particular taste in music. I can pretty much listen to everything as long as it sounds good to me. **Still**, I can hardly listen to Vietnamese traditional music, some countries' **folk songs** and several tracks belonging to the classical **genre**.

9. When did you start listening to this type of music?

[Let's just say I'm into rock music]

The first time I heard a rock song was when my dad turned on the TV and there was a performance of a very famous rock band in Vietnam called "Buc Tuong". It was amazing. I started searching for more songs from the Vietnamese band, and songs belonging to the same genre, and have decided ever since that rock music would be a part of my spiritual life.

10. How do you feel when you listening to music?

Relaxed and free, I guess. Music, to me, is a way of hiding from all the **hustle and bustle** of everyday life. I listen to music when I'm under a lot of pressure, and I just feel so fine. It's the feeling of finally coming home after years and years of living far away, I think.

Vocabulary

Từ vựng thuộc chủ đề The Arts:

1. folk songs

Meaning: songs in the traditional style of a country or community

Example: Traditional **folk songs** are part of the cultural heritage of a nation or region.

Dịch đại ý

Folk songs: nhạc cổ truyền/ dân tộc

Nghĩa: những bài hát theo phong cách truyền thống của một đất nước hay một cộng đồng.

Ví dụ: những bài hát dân tộc cổ truyền là một phần di sản văn hóa của một quốc gia hay một vùng miền.

2. to take up a musical instrument

Meaning: to start to learn to play a musical instrument

Example: Schools should encourage all those children who have an interest **to take up a musical instrument**.

Dịch đại ý

To take up a musical instrument: học chơi một nhạc cụ

Nghĩa: bắt đầu học để chơi được một nhạc cụ nào đó

Ví dụ: Trường học nên khuyến khích những học sinh mà có hứng thú chơi nhạc cụ.

3. genres of music

Meaning: particular types or styles of music

Example: Different **genres of music** tend to be favoured by different age groups, with classical music more popular among the elderly.

Dịch đại ý

Genres of music: thể loại âm nhạc

Nghĩa: những thể loại hay phong cách âm nhạc cụ thể

Ví dụ: Những thể loại âm nhạc khác nhau được yêu thích bởi những lứa tuổi khác nhau, như là nhạc cổ điển thì được người cao tuổi ưa thích hơn.

Từ vựng khác:

1. **Do sb good** [expression] (to improve someone's health or life): ảnh hưởng tốt đến sức khỏe hoặc cuộc sống của ai đó

E.g. You can't work all the time - it **does you good** to go out and enjoy yourself sometimes.

2. **Be to one's taste** [expression] (be something one likes): đúng khẩu vị/sở thích của ai đó

E.g. I'm not really into new cars - old vintage cars **are more to my taste**!

3. **Relate** [verb] (to be able to understand a situation or someone's feelings because you have experienced something similar yourself): hiểu được, cảm nhận được

E.g. I often wake up very early - I'm sure most readers over 50 can **relate**.

4. **Immerse yourself in something** [verb] (to become completely involved in something):
chìm đắm trong cái gì

E.g. She got some books out of the library and **immersed herself in** Jewish history and culture.

5. **Hustle and bustle** [expression] (noise and activity): sự ồn ào

E.g. I love the **hustle and bustle** of the marketplace.

6. **Still** [adv] (nevertheless; on the other hand): tuy vậy

E.g. I don't really like weddings. **Still**, I'll have to go or they'll be offended.

26. Advertisements

Are there many advertisements in your country?

I would say yes. You can easily see a wide range of advertisements almost everywhere in my hometown. For example, almost half of a newspaper is made up of ads.

Why do you think there are so many advertisements now?

I guess it's due to their benefits. First, advertising is an essential part of **promotional campaigns** for companies to reach their **end users**. It helps raise the visibility of a company's brand. Second, advertisements can act as decoration on the street. I find a street better-looking with advertisements.

What are the various places where we see advertisements?

Today advertising gets to people through different forms of communication, from **print media** to **electronic ones**, so you can see advertisements on websites, social networks or in the newspapers and magazines. There are also ads you see outdoors as well, for example, large banners and posters hung on the roads, on the buses or trains.

How do you feel about advertisements?

Most people may find those ways of product promotion annoying, but I'm an exception. I'm quite into advertisements. They're colourful, brilliantly designed, illustrated, photographed or typeset pieces and often have useful, **informative** contents.

VOCABULARY

✓ **Promotional campaign:** [noun] A series of advertisements using various marketing tools that share the same message and ideas to promote a business or event to a target audience.

Example: Promotional campaigns play a crucial role in the marketing strategy of a company.

✓ **End users:** [noun] Person or organization that actually uses a product

Example: We provide the best quality products to our end users.

✓ **Print media:** [noun] refers to paper publications circulated in the form of physical editions of newspapers, articles, journals, etc

✓ **Electronic media:** [noun] refers to television, radio, etc

✓ **Informative:** [adjective] giving useful information

Example: The professor's lecture was very informative and I learned a lot from it.

27. Outdoor Activities

Do you like outdoor activities?

Definitely! I think outdoor activities do wonders for our mental and physical health. So, I often spend my leisure time playing sports or taking a walk around the park.

What outdoor activities do you (most) like to do?

Well, I enjoy lots of activities like hiking, camping or skateboarding, but I'm particularly keen on cycling, especially in the open countryside. It's fun, relaxing and easy to do, you know. More than that, biking helps me get energized and ward off feelings of exhaustion.

What outdoor sports do you like? (Why?)

I'm really into playing badminton. It's quite popular in my country so I can play it with my friends, my family members or my next-door neighbor and strengthen the bond with them. Moreover, badminton develops my quick reflexes as well, so I do think it's a fantastic sport.

How much time do you spend outdoors every week?

On average, I guess that I do some outdoors activity 2 or 3 times a week . I normally spend at least one morning per week cycling, and take part in some sports or other outdoor activities when I'm free. It's not so frequent, I know, which is due to my busy schedule, but I always try to arrange as much time as possible for some outdoor exercise.

Do Vietnamese people go out a lot?

It's kind of hard to say, but people around me tend to spend more time indoors. They're living a fast-paced lifestyle with most of their time devoted to working, commuting and connecting on social media, so, doing things outdoors doesn't seem to be a regular or important part of their calendar.

What (types of) outdoor activities are popular in your country?

Well, probably jogging and yoga. I'm not sure about this but in my country, you can easily catch sight of groups of people from all walks of life jogging or doing yoga in the parks every morning or in the evening. So, these may be the most popular outdoor activities, I guess.

How and where do people in your country usually socialize?

People in my country nowadays tend to socialize at work or at school. Besides, people of my age often meet up and chat in coffee shops or restaurants which are popular and often beautifully designed, while the older usually get together in the parks or gather at someone's home to cook and exchange pleasantries.

Vocabulary

1. Do wonders (for sb/sth) (có lợi cho) [expression] have a beneficial effect

Example: Fresh air and exercise do wonders for your health.

2. Be keen on (expression) (rất thích): liking sth/somebody very much; be very interested in something

Ex: He's mad keen on planes – he has a huge collection of photos of aircraft.

3. The open countryside (expression): far from cities or many houses or other buildings

Ex: I love to walk in the open countryside, through the fields and over the mountains.

4. Energized (adjective): (cảm thấy tràn đầy năng lượng) feel full of energy or enthusiasm

Example: Doing some morning yoga is a natural way to get more energized.

5. ward off (phrasal verb) (né, tránh): to protect yourself against danger or illness

Example: She often carries a bit of fresh ginger to ward off headache.

6. Be into something (expression): (Thích thú) to be interested in something in an active way.

Ex: He's into surfing in a big way – he goes to the beach every weekend.

7. Strengthen the bond (expression): to make a connection stronger between people or things

Ex: The peace treaty strengthened the bond of friendship between the governments of the two countries.

8. reflex (noun): (phản xạ) a person's ability to respond to new or changing stimuli.

Example: A sportsperson must have quick reflexes, especially in sports such as tennis or football.

9. Schedule (noun): a plan of all the things that you have to do

Ex: My schedule today includes lunch with the company director and a meeting with a client in the afternoon.

10. Fast-paced (adjective): (nhịp độ nhanh) happening very quickly

Example: It's a myth that all older people struggle with the fast-paced evolution of technology.

11. Catch sight of (expression): (bắt gặp, nhìn thấy) see something for only a moment

Example: I caught sight of someone with red hair and I knew it was you.

12. Socialize (verb): to meet and spend time with people in a friendly way, in order to enjoy yourself

Ex: At university, I enjoyed socializing with other students.

28. Leisure time

1. When do you have free time?

Well, in actual fact, I suppose I would have to say that it really depends. Like for instance, if I'm not up to my ears in homework, then it's quite possible that I will have time to indulge my own interests at weekends. Whereas in contrast, when the final test comes, I would hardly find a moment to relax.

2. Do you think it's important to have leisure time?

As a matter of fact, I would say yes. Having quality leisure time means we can enhance our communication skills and self-esteem by engaging in group activities based on shared interests we can explore in book clubs, or exercise groups. Therefore, it helps relieve boredom and improves our physical and emotional health, giving us the balance needed to focus on our other, more stressful, daily activities.

3. How does that (the way Vietnamese people like to relax) compare with western countries?

In my point of view, the way in which Westerners and Vietnamese people entertain themselves has many aspects in common. Like for instance, women of both cultures often consider shopping as an effective aid to de-stress and cheer themselves up. Meanwhile, men are pretty into having a cup of coffee with a small group of friends in their leisure time.

4. Do your friends ever come to your home in their free time?

Definitely yes. As my house is within walking distance of my school, some of my friends often come over to my home for lunch and a nap whenever we have classes in the afternoon. Sometimes, at weekends we have a sleepover party as my parents are pretty comfortable with me inviting friends to our home.

5. Compare the way people in Vietnam relax today and the way they used to relax years ago ?

As the quality of life has improved substantially in recent years, there have been considerable changes to the way Vietnamese people indulge themselves. It is common knowledge that people nowadays have a tendency to consider high-tech devices as a means of entertainment in their leisure time. Whereas in the past, people seemed to be more active as they spent their free time doing outdoor activities such as playing sports or hanging out with friends.

Vocabulary:

1. Be up to one's ears in something: [idiom] to be very busy, or to have more of something than you can manage / quá bận rộn với việc gì

Example: She is up to her ears in debt.

2. Indulge: [verb] allow oneself to enjoy the pleasure of / nuông chiều bản thân

Example: You will be able to indulge your liking for cinema and music.

3. Enhance: [verb] intensify, increase or further improve the quality of / làm tăng, nâng cao

Example: The development of advanced technology enhances our quality of life.

4. Self-esteem: [noun] confidence in one's own worth or abilities; self-respect / lòng tự trọng

Example: We hope to build people's confidence and self-esteem with these projects.

5. Shared interests: [noun phrase] hobbies that a group of people have in common / sở thích chung

Example: People often choose their friends based on shared interests.

6. Balance: [verb] keep something in a steady position so that it does not fall / cân bằng

Example: A working woman needs to organise her life to balance her professional and family life.

7. Have something in common: [expression] of joint interests / có điểm chung, có sở thích giống nhau

Example: My best friends and I have many things in common.

8. De-stress: [verb] to get rid of nervous tension or anxiety / làm giảm căng thẳng

Example: He watches classic movie comedies as a way to de-stress.

9. Cheer somebody up: [phrasal verb] to make someone feel happier / khiến ai đó vui lên

Example: He tried to tell funny stories in order to cheer her up.

10. Be into something/doing something: [phrasal verb] like something / thích, say mê cái gì

Example: I am fairly into playing basketball.

11. Be within walking distance: [expression] not very far, close enough to reach by walking / rất gần, trong khoảng cách có thể đi bộ được

Example: My house is within walking distance of the city center.

12. Come over (to): [phrasal verb] to visit a place / ghé qua, tạt qua

Example: Why don't you come over to my house for dinner?

13. Sleepover party: [noun phrase] a type of party when a group of young people stay for the night at the house of a friend / tiệc ngủ

Example: This Saturday we have a sleepover party to celebrate my birthday.

14. Have a tendency to: [expression] to be likely to do something, tend to / có khuynh hướng làm gì

Example: He has a tendency to make decisions quickly.

15. High-tech devices: [noun phrase] advanced gadgets such as computers, smart phones / thiết bị công nghệ cao

Example: The advent of high-tech devices dissuades young people from participating in outdoor activities.

16. A means of entertainment: [noun phrase] a way, a tool to relax and enjoy ourselves / một hình thức giải trí

Example: Computer games are a popular means of entertainment among youngsters.

17. Hang out with : [verb phrase] spending time with someone / đi chơi, tụ tập bạn bè

Example: At weekends, I often hang out with my friends.

29. Sleep

How long should people sleep for the benefit of their health? Why?

(Answer) I'm not too sure, but according to what I have read, around 8 hours of sleep per day would be **optimal**. (Give reason for your answer) This is said to be the perfect amount of time for people to **rejuvenate** and recharge their minds and bodies. If people constantly sleep a lot more than this recommended amount of time, they are more likely **to be prone to obesity**, which will certainly **carry serious health risks**.

Do you think that the old should sleep more than the young? Why?

(Answer) No, I don't think that should be the case. (Give reason for your answer) I believe that the amount of time people spend resting should correlate with how much they **exertthemselves** during

the day. Usually, young people spend more of their energy on physical activities so it's more reasonable for the young to sleep more than the elderly.

What do you do to improve sleeping quality?

(Answer) There are several measures that can be taken to assure a quality sleep. (Give reason for your answer) First, I make sure that I **work out at the gym** or **take gentle exercise** as I usually find myself drifting to sleep faster and **sleep more soundly** after I **have taken regular exercise** during the daytime. In addition, I find that some **soothing** music and comfy pillows are really helpful in ensuring a good night's sleep.

Do you think it's effective?

(Answer) Yes, from my personal experience, the solutions I mentioned have proved to be quite effective. (Give reason for your answer) When I'm **drained** after a long day or I've done a hardcore work-out at the fitness centre, I am often sore all over and **crave for** some rest. Then, nothing is more satisfying than to **crash out** at night, falling asleep while listening to slow and relaxing melodies.

Vocabulary

Từ vựng chủ đề *Health*

1. to be prone to obesity (expression)

Meaning: to be likely to become fat in an unhealthy way

Example: Children who are addicted to watching television, instead of playing outdoor games, **are more prone to obesity**.

2. to carry health risks (expression)

Meaning: to have effects which could be bad for one's health

Example: Smoking and drinking alcohol are potentially dangerous habits, because they **carry serious health risks**.

3. to take regular exercise (expression)

Meaning: to do some physical activity on a regular basis

Example: Authorities should encourage people of all ages **to take regular exercise** by providing facilities in each community.

Từ vựng chủ đề *Sports and exercise*

1. **to exert oneself** (reflexive verb)

Meaning: to make a big physical effort to do something

Example: I believe that sports professionals deserve high salaries, because constant hard training is necessary so that they can **exert themselves** to the limit when they compete.

2. **to work out at the gym** (expression)

Meaning: to train the body by physical exercise at the gym

Example: As part of a healthy lifestyle, people of all ages should **work out at the gym** on a regular basis.

3. **to take gentle exercise** (expression)

Meaning: to do exercise which is not physically demanding or tiring

Example: Even the elderly can keep fit by **taking gentle exercise**, like jogging or even a walk in the park.

Other vocabulary:

1. **optimal** (tối ưu) [adjective]

Meaning: best; most likely to bring success or advantage

Example: The **optimal** temperature for the development of larvae is in the range 18–26°C.

2. **to rejuvenate** (làm trẻ lại, khỏe lại) [verb]

Meaning: to make somebody/something look or feel younger, more lively or more modern

Example: Special creams can be used to **rejuvenate** the skin.

3. **to sleep soundly** (ngủ ngon lành, yên lành)

Meaning: if you sleep soundly, you sleep very well and very deeply

Example: The baby **was sleeping soundly** after listening to his mother's lullaby.

4. **soothing** (dịu dàng, êm ái) [adjective]

Meaning: making somebody who is anxious, upset, etc. feel calmer/ making a tense or painful part of your body feel more comfortable

Example: The **soothing** voice of the singer made everyone in the audience feel relaxed.

5. **drained** (kiệt sức, mệt mỏi) [adjective]

Meaning: very tired and without energy

Example: The death of her father left her emotionally **drained**.

6. **crave for** something (thèm cái gì) [phrasal verb]

Meaning: to have a very strong desire for something

Example: Pregnant women can occasionally **crave for** weird food.

7. **to crash out** [phrasal verb]

Meaning: to throw yourself down to sleep in an exhausted state

Example: After the late-night party at my house, several of my friends **crashed out** on the floor.

30. Volunteer work

Have you done any volunteer work?

(Answer) Yes, I actually have a fair amount of experience in volunteer work at **the grass roots**.

(Give reason for your answer) As I recall, not only have I participated in projects like teaching children in **poverty-stricken** areas, or helping the elderly living in solitude in remote regions, I have also engaged in environmental protection campaigns, like planting trees or recycling used goods for fund-raising.

Why did you do the volunteer work?

(Answer) There are several reasons why I was motivated to take on voluntary work. (Give reason for your answer) First, I have a chance to **develop social skills** by interacting with people from **all walks of life**. Second, my **social conscience** urges me to sympathize with people in **impoverished** areas, who are often **discriminated against on the grounds of** financial **hardship** and education. Third, although this might sound **pragmatic**, it is also a way for me to add to my CV.

Do you know any volunteers?

(Answer) Of course, yes I do. (Give reason for your answer) As I have taken part in quite a number of volunteer projects, I have managed to **enlarge my circle of friends** by befriending other volunteers. In general, they are compassionate, open-minded and enthusiastic people who **are not prejudiced against** others on the grounds of social status, ethnicity or sexuality.

How do you define volunteer work?

(Answer) That's a hard question but I guess for me, volunteer work is simply the act of helping people without expecting financial gains from it. (Give reason for your answer) There can be different types of volunteer work, but one thing these types of work have in common is that the people who take part in them genuinely care for other humans. The ultimate goal is to help **marginalised minority groups to integrate into society** and to help create a more **egalitarian society** as a result.

Vocabulary

Từ vựng chủ đề *Society*

1. **the grass roots**

Meaning: ordinary people in society or in an organisation, rather than the leaders or people who make decisions

Example: In order to bring about changes in communities, local people must be involved at **the grass roots** level in making decisions.

2. **to be poverty-stricken**

Meaning: to be extremely poor, having almost no money

Example: Many non-government organisations work with people who **are poverty-stricken** in developing countries.

3. **to develop social skills**

Meaning: to become better at communicating and interacting in different situations

Example: Playing team sports at school helps children **to develop social skills** which will help them in adult life.

4. **social conscience**

Meaning: the state of being aware of the problems that affect a lot of people in society, such as being poor or having no home, and wanting to do something to help these people

Example: Charities depend on the **social conscience** of the public in order to obtain donations and recruit volunteer helpers.

5. **to discriminate (on the grounds of something)**

Meaning: to treat one person or group worse/better than another in an unfair way

Example: It is illegal **to discriminate on the grounds of** race, sex or religion.

6. **to be prejudiced (against/in favour of somebody/something)**

Meaning: having an unreasonable dislike of or preference for somebody/something, especially based on their race, religion, sex, age etc.

Example: Some companies **are prejudiced against** older applicants during the interview process.

7. **minority groups**

Meaning: small groups within a community that are different because of their origin, religion, language or traditions

Example: Children from **minority groups** are sometimes victims of bullying at school.

8. **to integrate into society**

Meaning: to become accepted as a member of a social group, especially when a person comes from a different culture

Example: Children from minority groups often find it easy **to integrate into society** because they attend schools which are multicultural.

9. **an egalitarian society**

Meaning: a society in which everyone has the same rights and opportunities

Example: I believe that crime would be reduced if we lived in a more **egalitarian society**.

Other vocabulary

1. **all walks of life** (từ mọi ngả cuộc sống) [expression]

Meaning: various levels of social position or achievement

Example: In my work as a shop assistant, I see people from **all walks of life**

2. **impoverished** (nghèo) [adjective]

Meaning: very poor; without money

Example: People living in **impoverished** areas lack adequate food, shelter and clothing

3. **hardship** (khó khăn) [noun]

Meaning: a situation that is difficult and unpleasant because you do not have enough money, food or clothes

Example: The elderly suffered many **hardships** during the long, cold winter months.

4. **pragmatic** (thực dụng) [adjective]

Meaning: practical; solving problems in a practical and sensible way rather than by having fixed ideas or theories

Example: Every company needs a **pragmatic** approach to management problems in order to succeed.

5. **to enlarge one's circle of friends** (mở rộng các mối quan hệ tình bạn) [expression]

Meaning: to make friends with new people

Example: Joining clubs is a good way for students **to enlarge their circle of friends**.

6. **to marginalise** [verb]

Meaning: to make somebody feel that they are not important and cannot influence decisions or events

Example: During the period of colonisation, the native people **were marginalised** from participating in the political life of their countries.

31. Wild Animals

What's your favourite wild animal?

(Answer) It's hard to pick just one out of all **the animal kingdom**, but I guess I'll go with the tiger.

(Give reason for your answer) Firstly, the tiger is my zodiac sign, so somehow I feel a special connection to this animal. Secondly, though most of the time lions are hailed as the king of the jungle, tigers actually outdo lions in terms of weight and size. They appeal to me as extremely **majestic**.

Do you like to see animals in the zoo?

(Answer) To be honest, I have mixed feelings about seeing animals **inconfinement**. (Give reason for your answer) On the one hand, zoos **play an educational role** in teaching young children about wildlife. On the other hand, **keeping animals in captivity**, away from their natural habitat can have adverse effects on the animals themselves. With no **freedom to roam**, they cannot **exhibit their natural behaviour**.

Do you keep a pet?

(Answer) Although I'm an **animal lover**, I don't own any pets. (Give reason for your answer) Even if I really wanted to, I don't think I can afford to, both time-wise and finance-wise. As a full-time student who is taking on several part-time jobs, I usually **have a lot on my plate** and therefore, can't fully dedicate myself to looking after animals. Plus the apartment where I live can hardly provide space for **domestic animals** like cats or dogs to run around.

Do you think it's important to let kids know about animals?

(Answer) It sure is. (Give reason for your answer) Knowing about our surroundings is only common sense; not to mention the fact that children should know the nature of the animals they are in contact with, whether they are **docile** or aggressive, **venomous** or not in order to protect themselves.

What kinds of animals as a pet do the people have in your country?

(Answer) I believe this applies to any country in the world, but dogs and cats are still top choices for pets. (Give reason for your answer) The main reason is that dogs and cats are generally **tame**, easy to **breed** and look after. They are also very affectionate and can **provide great companionship** for people living in solitude. However, some people do keep other animals such as fish, birds, guinea pigs or even small reptiles.

What do you think are the benefits of a child having a pet?

(Answer) Children benefit enormously from having pets. (Give reason for your answer) Firstly, having interactions with domestic animals can give children fundamental knowledge about the natural environment. Secondly, being involved in the process of bringing up a pet can teach children to be compassionate, responsible and **to treat all animals humanely**.

Should we teach children to protect animals?

(Answer) I don't see why not, I believe it is pivotal to teach children to respect **animal rights**. (Give reason for your answer) The fact that so many **endangered species** are currently **on the brink of extinction** partly stems from **the violation of animal rights**, by illegal hunting and the **destruction of natural habitats** for human activities. Therefore, future generations need to take on a different view in order to protect animals from any further suffering.

Vocabulary

Từ vựng chủ đề *Animal rights*

1. the animal kingdom

Meaning: a category of living things which comprises all animals

Example: Perhaps one reason why many people oppose the exploitation of animals is the knowledge that humans are also part of **the animal kingdom**.

2. to play an educational role

Meaning: to have the function of educating people about something

Example: Zoos increasingly **play an educational role**, sometimes with teaching centres for schools and other organised visits.

3. to keep in confinement

Meaning: to keep in a closed space, such as a cage for animals

Example: Critics of zoos argue that it is cruel **to keep animals in confinement**, in cages or in small enclosures.

4. **freedom to roam**

Meaning: to be able to walk or run around an area without restrictions

Example: In zoos, animals are denied **freedom to roam**, which is an essential requirement for their well-being.

5. **to exhibit their natural behaviour**

Meaning: to behave in a natural way, as they would if they were not in a zoo

Example: When animals are kept in confinement in a zoo, they cannot **exhibit their natural behaviour**.

6. **an animal lover**

Meaning: a person who likes animals very much, and feels love for them

Example: Many people who claim to be **animal lovers** nevertheless eat meat.

7. **to provide companionship**

Meaning: to give friendship and affection to a person

Example: Many people who live alone, particularly the elderly, have a pet in order **to provide companionship**.

8. **to treat animals humanely**

Meaning: to be kind to animals and to treat them in such a way that they do not suffer

Example: Some people feel that **animals** on farms are not always **treated humanely**.

9. **animal rights**

Meaning: the rights of animals to be protected against exploitation or abuse by humans

Example: There are strong groups in the USA and Europe which campaign for **animal rights** and an end to cruelty to animals.

10. **the violation of animal rights**

Meaning: actions which break the rights of animals, such as cruelty or causing suffering

Example: Animal lovers argue that showing images of cruelty to animals should be banned, because it is a **violation of animal rights**.

Từ vựng chủ đề *Environment*

1. **endangered species**

Meaning: plants or animals that only exist in very small numbers, so that in future they may disappear forever

Example: One example of an **endangered species** is the lowland gorilla, which has almost disappeared as a result of the destruction of its forest habitat.

2. **on the brink of extinction**

Meaning: an animal or plant which has almost disappeared from the planet

Example: Before the captive breeding program in zoos, the giant panda was **on the brink of extinction**.

3. **habitat destruction**

Meaning: the process that occurs when a natural habitat, like a forest or wetland, is changed dramatically by humans that plants and animals which live there.

Example: The elephant population in the world is declining because of **habitat destruction** caused by human exploitation of the environment.

Other vocabulary:

1. **majestic** (uy nghiêm, hùng vĩ) [adjective]

Meaning: beautiful, powerful, or causing great admiration and respect:

Example: The **majestic** Montana scenery will leave you breathless.

2. **to keep something in captivity** (giam cầm cái gì) [expression]

Meaning: to keep someone or something in a place and not allow them to leave

Example: Wild animals are best conserved in their natural habitat, not when **kept in captivity**.

3. **to have a lot on one's plate** (rất bận, có quá nhiều việc phải làm) [expression]

Meaning: to be very busy, to have a lot of tasks to finish

Example: I can't hang out tonight. It's exam season and **I've got a lot on my plate**.

4. **domestic animals** (động vật trong nhà) [noun phrase]

Meaning: animals raised in households

Example: Dogs and cats are the two most popular kinds of **domestic animals**.

5. **docile** (ngoan ngoãn, dễ dạy, dễ sai khiến) [adjective]

Meaning: quiet and easy to influence, persuade, teach or control the behaviour

Example: His students were **docile** and eager to learn.

6. **venomous** (có nọc độc) [adjective]

Meaning: poisonous

Example: Some snakes are **venomous**, and their bite may kill you.

7. **tame** (bị thuần hóa) [adjective]

Meaning: not wild or dangerous, either naturally or because of training or long involvement with humans

Example: After a few months' in the zoo, the monkeys become very **tame**.

8. **to breed** (sinh đẻ, chăn nuôi, tạo giống) [verb]

Meaning: to keep animals for the purpose of producing young animals in a controlled way

Example: His main income comes from **breeding** cattle.

32. Children

Do you often come into contact with children? (Where? When?)

(Answer) To be honest, I rarely interact with children on a daily basis. (Give reason for your answer) As a student, it is the people around my age that I most often work with, rather than small children. I guess the only place where I come across children is in the proximity of my neighborhood.

What do you do when you are with these children?

(Answer) That's been something I've been struggling with, I hardly know what to do when I'm around children. (Give reason for your answer) If the child is adorable, then I think I might try to entertain them by singing or dancing with them. However, if the child is rather a trouble-maker and **mischievous**, I might just put on a **stoic** face and ignore him or her.

How often do you play with children?

(Answer) Very rarely honestly. (Give reason for your answer) The reason is that I'm not much of a child person, and am not that tolerant. Children are often very **needy** and are always nagging or **pestering** for what they want, which is something I **detest**. I would rather be in my personal space.

What activities do children do when they get together?

(Answer) I think that varies according to gender and age. (Give reason for your answer) While smaller children can keep themselves occupied by watching cartoons or singing and dancing, older ones are usually more active and can cause a **commotion**. Additionally, boys often lean towards physical activities like playing sports, while girls are often seen playing dolls and such.

Is it difficult to raise children?

(Answer) Definitely, I believe that's one of the hardest thing to do in the world. (Give reason for your answer) First, it is tiresome enough **child-minding**, looking after them all the time or putting up with noise and **shaping their personality** in a positive way. But then parents also worry about earning money **to support the family**, **bringing up their offspring** to be good people, preparing their children **to enter adult life**, while trying to find some time for themselves. Raising a child is no easy job.

Vocabulary

Từ vựng chủ đề *Family and Children*

1. **child-minding**

Meaning: caring informally (not in schools) for children when parents are busy or working

Example: Working mothers with very young children face the problem of organising **child-minding** while they are away from home.

2. **to shape a child's personality**

Meaning: to decide or influence the form of a child's personality

Example: Parents are very influential in **shaping their children's personality** through the example that they set.

3. **to support a family**

Meaning: to have enough money to be able to look after a family

Example: Young people often delay marriage because they do not earn enough money **to support a family**.

4. **to bring up their offspring**

Meaning: to bring up means to raise; this is what you do as a parent with your children - you educate them, nurture them, etc.; offspring refers to your children;

Example: They **are bringing up their offspring** in a very strict household.

5. **to enter adult life**

Meaning: the stage when adolescents are almost old enough to be legally independent of their parents

Example: Parents who have devoted time and thought to raising and educating their children have given them a good preparation **to enter adult life**.

Other vocabulary

1. **mischievous** (nghịch ngợm) [adjective]

Meaning: enjoying playing tricks and annoying people

Example: She has a **mischievous** sense of humour.

2. **stoic** (khắc kỷ, chịu đựng) [adjective]

Meaning: able to suffer pain or trouble without complaining or showing what you are feeling

Example: Even though the children were nagging the father to buy them toys, he remained **stoic**.

3. **needy** (đòi hỏi) [adjective]

Meaning: (of people) not confident, and needing a lot of love and emotional support from other people

Example: She was a very **needy** child, demanding a lot of love and attention.

4. **topester** (mè nheo) [verb]

Meaning: to annoy somebody, especially by asking them something many times

Example: The kids kept **pestering** me to read to them.

5. **to detest** (rất ghét) [verb]

Meaning: to hate somebody/something very much

Example: They absolutely **detest** each other. They never talk.

6. **commotion** (sự nhốn nháo) [noun]

Meaning: a sudden, short period of noise, confusion, or excited movement

Example: The arrival of the super star caused quite a **commotion** among the press and the public.

33.Sports/physical exercise

Do you often do physical exercise?

(Answer) Yes, I do, and on a regular basis, (Give reason for your answer) though I wouldn't say that I'm a gym junkie, I have to say that I put great emphasis on **getting into shape** and always spare at least 3-4 days **to work out at the gym**.

How do you do exercise?

(Answer) Personally, I **alternate** between hitting the gym or **taking gentle exercise** at home. (Give reason for your answer) On days when I have more free time, then I like **to exert myself** by running on treadmills and lifting weights at the fitness centre, while on busier days, a simple morning jog or yoga at home would do.

Do you have any plans for exercise in the future?

(Answer) Actually, I do have some in my mind right now. (Give reason for your answer) Firstly, I'm considering **taking up a sport**, something like boxing, but only for leisure and not competitively. Additionally, I plan to maintain my current **fitness regime** in order not **to be out of condition**.

Do young people in your country like to do exercise?

(Answer) I suppose yes. (Give reason for your answer) Being fit rather than being **skinny** is a mindset that **is recently catching on** in Vietnam. Therefore, many young people are trying to incorporate physical activities into their daily routine as well as adopting **healthy eating habits** to achieve their dream figure.

Vocabulary

Từ vựng chủ đề *Sports and Exercise*

1. to get into shape

Meaning: to become fit

Example: If people have a sedentary lifestyle, they must do regular exercise **to get into shape**.

2. to work out at the gym

Meaning: to train the body by physical exercise at the gym

Example: As part of a healthy lifestyle, people of all ages should **work out at the gym** on a regular basis.

3. to take gentle exercise

Meaning: to do exercise which is not physically demanding or tiring

Example: Even the elderly can keep fit by **taking gentle exercise**, like jogging or simply a walk in the park.

4. to exert oneself

Meaning: to make a big physical effort to do something

Example: I believe that sports professionals deserve high salaries because constant hard training is necessary, so that they can **exert themselves** to the limit when they compete.

5. to take up sport/to take up exercise

Meaning: to start doing a sport, to start doing exercise

Example: Governments should provide sports facilities to encourage more people **to take up sport**.

6. to be out of condition

Meaning: to be physically unfit

Example: One of the causes of obesity is that many people are **out of condition** and fail to exercise regularly.

Từ vựng chủ đề *Health*

1. a fitness regime

Meaning: a method or routine of taking regular exercise

Example: Even elderly people can adopt a fitness regime by taking light exercise such as walking or jogging.

2. healthy eating habits

Meaning: eating healthy food at regular times of the day

Example: Health education involves teaching people about **healthy eating habits**, such as regular mealtimes and eating fruit and vegetables every day.

Other vocabulary

1. to alternate - between something and something (thay đổi luân phiên giữa cái gì và cái gì) [verb]

Meaning: To switch between two different people or things.

Example: His marks this year **have alternated** between excellent and very poor.

2. to catch on (trở nên thịnh hành, phổ biến) [phrasal verb]

Meaning: to become popular

Example: Leather jackets **are really catching on** these days.

3. skinny (gầy gò) [adjective]

Meaning: very thin and weak

Example: When I was a child, I had skinny arms and legs.

34. Names

1. Does your name have any particular meaning?

Let me see... Well I think it means “bright pearl” or “shining pearl”? I guess my parents wanted me to become an intelligent and successful girl so they gave me this name.

2. What’s the origin of your name? (or, your surname)

It's pretty lame really... Dad wanted to call me "Ngoc" or "Chi" back then but he couldn't decide which one, then one cousin of mine asked him whether I had a name and he just blurted out "Minh Chau". My cousin then spread the news about my name to everyone, which was something Dad didn't expect at all, and well, I am stuck with this name now.

3. Do you like your name?

At first no, because my friends often made fun of my name, like with some puns. But then I gradually learnt to accept it, and now I can't imagine having a different name from this one.

4. What do your friends call you?

My friends back in secondary and high school tended to call me "Cat" or "Fat Cat" because of my nickname on social networks - well I love cats after all. University friends don't really give me any nicknames; they just call me "Chau".

5. Did your family have a certain (nick) name that they called you when you were a child?

Hmm... well, no? They just called me "Chau". I think in some other families, parents would give their children some kind of nick name but that's not the case in my family.

6. What names are popular to give to babies in your country?

I think people tend to choose some names like Linh or Trang for girls – I don't know the actual meanings of those names though. For boys, the two most popular names, I think, are Son, which means the mountain and Hieu, which means to show affection and respect towards one's parents.

Vocabulary:

✓ Lame [adjective] (vớ vẩn) unsurprising and dull

e.g. I found the programme pretty lame and not very informative.

✓ Blurt [verb] (thốt ra/buột miệng nói ra) say something suddenly and without careful consideration

e.g. He blurts things out without even meaning it, yet, he doesn't apologize!

✓ Be stuck with sb/sth [expression] (mắc kẹt với cái gì) to have to deal with someone or something unpleasant because you have no choice or because no one else wants to

e.g. We were stuck with him for the entire journey!

✓ Pun [noun] (chơi chữ) a humorous use of a word or phrase that has several meanings or that sounds like another word

e.g. This is a well-known joke based on a pun: “What’s black and white and read (= read) all over?”
– “A newspaper.”

35. Gifts

How often do you buy others gifts?

Not very often, I think. I used to send gifts to my friends on most occasions when I was younger, but I haven’t been doing that these days.

Do you like to send expensive gifts?

Well I’m still a student, so sending expensive presents is a no-no for me. I prefer giving gifts that show my love and care for that person, for example handmade ones.

What kinds of gifts are popular in your country?

Birthday gifts, such as books, clothes or accessories are always popular. Or teddies; when I was in secondary school and high school, we used to send each other teddies or photo frames as birthday gifts.

Why do people send gifts?

I think people send gifts to show that they care for the other party and that they treasure the relationship between the two. It can be more specific, like to express their affection, gratitude, or even to ask for forgiveness.

VOCABULARY

- To be a no-no for smb [expression] to be impossible or inadvisable for smb
e.g. Meeting this weekend is a no-no for me; I’ve already got something to do.
- Handmade [adj] made by a person using their hands rather than by machines
e.g. He asked me to give him a handmade scarf on his birthday.

- Accessory [n] something added to a machine or to clothing that has a useful or decorative purpose
e.g. She wore a green wool suit with matching accessories.
- Treasure [v] to take great care of something because you love it or consider it valuable
e.g. I always treasure those memories of my dad.
- Affection [n] a feeling of liking for a person or place
e.g. She felt no affection for the child.
- Gratitude [n] the feeling of being grateful and wanting to express your thanks
e.g. He smiled at them with gratitude after he had opened their present.

II. Part 2 and Part 3

1. Describe a city or town you have been.

You should say:

+Where it is

+When you visited it

+What you did there

And explain why you like it

Trích đề: Describe a place in other countries where you would like to work

You should say:

Where you would like to go

What kind of work/ job you would like to have

When you would like to go

And explain why you want to work in that place.

ANSWER

Today, I would like to talk about a place in foreign countries where I would like to work. It is Melbourne, the second largest city in Australia which has become home for millions of people from various countries around the world.

In Melbourne, I would like to work for an environmental NGO, as my specialty at/in university is Environmental Resources. So, right after I finish my studies in Vietnam, I will go to Melbourne to apply for a job there.

Well, the reasons why I would like to work in Melbourne are quite simple. First, I have a lot of friends and relatives who live and work in Melbourne. They can help me whenever I need. They also tell me that the community of Vietnamese overseas is very large in Melbourne. So, the multicultural challenge won't be a big problem for me. And what's more, like Sydney, Tokyo or some other cities in the world, Melbourne is a 'liveable city' due to / because of its high ranking in education, research and healthy lifestyle/ way of life. So I think that to live, study or work there will be an interesting experience.

VOCABULARY

WRITTEN BY NGOCBACH

(ĐỂ ĐẢM BẢO NỘI DUNG SÁCH CHẤT LƯỢNG, CẬP NHẬT NHẤT -> CÁC BẠN CHỈ NÊN MUA TỪ NGOCBACH.COM)

✓ Various (khác nhau, nhiều loại): [adjective] different, a variety of, many types of.

Example: My students come from various countries in the world, such as India, Laos, Thailand, etc.

✓ Specialty (chuyên môn, chuyên ngành):[noun] focus, special field of study

Example: Marie Cury was a well-known scientist with her specialty in radiation

✓ Apply for a job/position(nộp đơn xin, đăng ký xin việc):[verb] to enroll in, to write a letter asking for a job

Example: She submitted a letter to apply for that post/ position

✓ Relatives (họ hàng, người nhà)

Someone who is close in the family branch, such as aunt, uncle, cousin, and so on.

Example: Tet holiday is an occasion for us to visit our relatives' houses and to give them best wishes

✓ Vietnamese overseas (Việt kiều)[noun]

Vietnamese people who live in foreign countries

Example: Each year, the Vietnamese overseas contribute a large amount of money to the country's development.

✓ Multi-cultural challenge(thử thách, khó khăn về đa văn hóa) [adj+n] difficulties caused by the clash between so many cultures

Example:Australia is an example of multi- cultural country

✓ Liveable (đáng sống, sống được) [adjective] + city: a city with favorable conditions for living

Example: This city is a liveable place for the poor

✓ Ranking (xếp hạng, thứ bậc, chất lượng)[noun] level, qualification

Example:

The ranking of education of Vietnam is still fairly low in the region

✓ Healthy (lành mạnh, khỏe mạnh) [adjective] good for health, good for operation

Example: Investors require a healthy environment for their business activities in Vietnam

QUESTIONS FOR PART 3

1.1. What kind of jobs are easy to get in a foreign country?

In today's society, thanks to the great strides in technology, I think that jobs related to this sector will be the easiest ones for expatriates to get in foreign countries.

Especially, in English-speaking countries, there are abundant jobs for IT employees such as computer programmers or mobile app developers, regardless of their nationalities, as long as they have sufficient qualifications and skills.

1.2. Should young adults work abroad?

Yes. It is useful for youngsters to take up a job abroad at least once, because they are energetic and enthusiastic enough to experience new things that may be obstacles when they get older.

Working overseas is a great opportunity for young people to meet different types of people and gain global understanding of their industry. It also provides them with experiences and skills that they would never get at home.

Not only that, most young people are energetic and adventurous; therefore working abroad provides them with opportunities to travel more, and be exposed to different cultures, which will result in higher level of knowledge and cultural sensitivity.

1.3. Why do many Vietnamese people want to work abroad?

There are various reasons behind the preference of Vietnamese people to work in foreign countries.

Firstly, working abroad is good for their personal growth. In addition to a higher salary, moving overseas or even getting a temporary contract abroad will give people opportunities to meet potential customers or partners who will help them further their career.

Secondly, expatriates can experience new cultures and a greater mix of backgrounds that will give them invaluable perspectives in all aspects of life, including work.

VOCABULARY

✓ Strides (noun): advances or improvements in the way that something is developing

Example: Since I started at a new school, I have been making great strides in my studies.

✓ Expatriate(s) (noun): (người không sống ở nước mình) a person living in a country that is not their own

Example: My family lived as expatriates in Hong Kong before I was born.

✓ Abundant (adjective): (phong phú, dồi dào) existing in large quantities; more than enough

Example: We have abundant evidence to prove his guilt.

✓ Take up (phrasal verb): (bắt đầu thứ gì đó mới) to start or begin something such as a job

Example: He takes up his duties next week as the head of the department.

✓ Experience (verb): to have a particular situation affect you or happen to you

Example: When I lived in Japan, I experienced a very different way of life.

✓ Obstacle (noun): (trở ngại) a situation, an event, etc. that makes it difficult for you to do or achieve something

Example: A lack of qualifications can be a major obstacle to finding a job.

✓ Adventurous (adjective): (phiêu lưu, mạo hiểm) willing to take risks and try new ideas; enjoying being in new, exciting situations

Example: For the more adventurous tourists, there are trips into the mountains with a local guide.

✓ Be exposed to (expression): introduced to, not protected from

Example: I was exposed to a completely new culture when I first went to the USA.

✓ Sensitivity (noun): (sự nhạy cảm) the ability to understand other people's feelings

Example: She pointed out with tact and sensitivity exactly where he had gone wrong.

✓ Further (verb): to help something to develop and be successful

Example: Although the salary was low, she took the job to further her career by learning all about the fashion industry.

✓ Invaluable (adjective): (vô giá, vô cùng hữu ích) extremely useful

Example: The research should prove invaluable in the study of children's language.

✓ Perspective (noun): a way of thinking about something

Example: The book gave me a new perspective on Indian culture.

2. Describe a family member who has an important influence on you/ A good parent

You should say

Who the person is

How long you have known him /her

What qualities this person has

and explain why this person has had such an influence on you.

Well, in my life, there are several family members who have made unmatched contributions to help me go ahead, and among them my father's impact is the most meaningful. He is the person whom I love most in this world and I consider him to be a perfect father and role model with his honesty, bravery, resourcefulness and responsibility.

Together with my mother, he is the very person who brought me into this wonderful world. From my childhood, he has raised me with his great care, affection and mentorship. He has taught me moral lessons about the world, people and values. Despite having a busy schedule, he has always given motivational support to me on my education and has dedicated his life to his family.

My father is an exemplary person who has led an honest life. As a high ranking government officer, he had many chances to pile up personal riches but he has always known the right things to do and never broke the rules. The basic notion of humanity and the importance of education were values he delivered to me. He is now a retired person and leads his serene and peaceful life with contentment and happiness. Whenever I have to confront difficulties, he always stands by me and encourages me not to give up.

As a father, I would say he has done everything possible to raise me and my sister. He has spent his entire life catering for our demands and looking after our interests while he went through much hardship. His immense love and great sacrifice is an incentive for me to study and work harder.

VOCABULARY:

1. unmatched [adjective]: better than all others : không thể sánh bằng

Eg: He had a talent unmatched by any other politician in this country.

2. bravery [noun]: the will to do things that are dangerous, difficult or painful : lòng dũng cảm

Eg: His bravery in rescuing the survivors from the crash was reported on the news.

3. resourcefulness [noun]: the ability to be good at finding ways of doing things and solving problems : sự tháo vát

Eg: Resourcefulness is an essential quality for a good employee.

4. affection [noun]: the feeling of liking or loving sth/sb very much : tình yêu thương

Eg: Children nowadays need a lot of attention and affection.

5. motivational [adjective]: making sb want to do sth : có tính khích lệ

Eg: Her motivational support gave him strength to pass the difficult exam.

6. (to) dedicate [verb]: to give a lot of your time and effort to sth because you think it is important : tận tụy với

Eg: He has dedicated all his life to helping poor people.

7. exemplary [adjective]: providing a good example for sb to copy : gương mẫu

Eg: Minh is the most exemplary student in our class this semester.

8. contentment [noun]: a feeling of happiness and satisfaction: sự thỏa mãn

Eg: She looked back on her teaching career with contentment when she thought of all the students that she had helped.

9. (to) confront sth [verb]: to deal with a problem or difficult situation: đối mặt

Eg: She knew that she had to confront her fear of heights and climb the ladder.

10. hardship [noun]: a situation that is difficult and unpleasant : sự cực khổ

Eg: People had to suffer many hardships to overcome that winter.

11. sacrifice [noun]: the fact of giving up sth important or valuable to you to get or to give it to sb else : sự hi sinh

Eg: His parents made sacrifices so that he could have a good education.

12. incentive [noun]: sth that encourages you to do sth : sự khích lệ, cổ vũ

Eg: There is no incentive to continue doing this project – our design will never be approved.

Part 3:

1. Who are more important to you, friends or family?

Well, definitely my family. You can have many friends but your family members are irreplaceable. Friends can come and go at different stages of your life like secondary school, high school, university but it is your family who never abandon you no matter what happens.

2. Have you ever traveled with your family?

Yes, I have a lot. We frequently visit different provinces in my country in the summer. Last year, we had a whale of time in Nha Trang and Da Lat. While I enjoyed the sunny beaches with breath-taking views in Nha Trang, my sister and my mom were charmed by Da Lat's weather and food.

3. What kinds of family activities are popular in Vietnam?

Well, there are numerous family activities in our country, but they often take place on special occasions. For example, on the Tet holiday, all the family members will gather around and then children will wish longevity for their grandparents. Conventionally, the old will also give their children some lucky money.

4. How to get along well with family members?

Clearly, there are some differences in terms of interests, dispositions, and perspectives between family members. Therefore, to preserve the family's harmony, each member should respect, sympathize and sometimes sacrifice for others. What they should do is to focus on the good sides instead of the drawbacks of their loved ones.

5. What do you usually do with your family during national holidays and festivals?

Well, we usually go to special places like supermarkets or restaurants to enjoy precious family time on days-off. Or we can also hold some parties and invite our relatives to come to our house. Sometimes my mom and I try out novel food recipes from the Internet for special family meals.

6. In Vietnam today, what is the structure of the typical family?

In the past, it was quite common to see many generations living together. However, nowadays, as life is becoming increasingly modernized, especially in hectic cities, only parents and children live together.

7. What are the advantages and disadvantages of big families as opposed to small ones?

Well, in big families, there are definitely more connections and interactions between family members. Besides, grandparents could also teach valuable lessons and essential manners to their children. However, the difference in age amongst family members could hinder understanding..

8. What are some pros and cons of three generations living together?

In terms of the advantages, we can see that the appearance of more family members will ease the burden of raising kids. However, there exists some generation gaps when three generations are living together, which sometimes increases the tension between family members.

9. Whose responsibility do you think it should be to (financially) look after old people- the government's responsibility or the family's?

Personally, I think it should be the family's responsibility. Unless in cases when the children are too poor to cater for their parents, others have a moral responsibility to take care of their father and mother. Those who intentionally ignore their parents' well-being deserve extreme criticism.

10. How much do you think people should be responsible for the welfare of their parents?

Well, they should be responsible thoroughly. It is the parents who give them life and raise them with unconditional love, so they should receive the same amount of love from their kids

11. Do you think family's relationships are important?

Yes, they are the most meaningful relationships in one's life. Without motherhood or brotherhood, one will find themselves extremely lonely and clueless. Everybody should treasure these relationships and never harm them.

VOCABULARY:

1. irreplaceable [adj]: cannot be replaced: không thể thay thế được

Eg: Her position in his heart is irreplaceable.

2. (to) abandon [v]: to leave sb, especially sb you are responsible for : rời bỏ

Eg: The baby had been abandoned by its heartless mother.

3. have a whale of time [expression]: have great fun : có một khoảng thời gian vui vẻ

Eg: We were pleased to hear that he had a whale of time in Paris.

4. breath-taking [adj]: beautiful in an impressive way : đẹp không tưởng

Eg: The beach is famous for its breath-taking views.

5. (to) charm [v]: to please or attract sb in order to make them like you or do what you want: quyến rũ

Eg: Minh was charmed by her beauty and wit.

6. longevity [n]: long life, the fact of lasting a long life : sự trường thọ

Eg: We wish you both good health and longevity.

7. conventionally [adv]: in a traditional way: một cách truyền thống

Eg: Ao dai is conventionally dressed on the Tet holiday.

8. disposition [n]: the natural qualities of a person's character: tính khí

Eg: Nhi is loved for her cheerful disposition.

9. harmony [n]: a state of peaceful existence and agreement: sự hòa thuận

Eg: I wish my family to live together in perfect harmony.

10. (to) sympathize[v]: to show that you understand and feel sorry about sb's problem : thông cảm

Eg: I find it very hard to sympathize with him.

11. precious[adj]: valuable or important and not to be wasted: quý giá

Eg: Clean water is a precious commodity in the world.

12. novel [adj]: new, untried before: mới lạ

Eg: Novel things always bring me a sense of pleasure.

13. (to) modernize [v]: to make sth more modern and more suitable for use at the present time: hiện đại hóa

Eg: The factory is investing more money to modernize its facilities.

14. hectic [adj]: very busy, full of activity : sôi động

Eg: Ho Chi Minh is a very hectic city.

15. valuable [adj]: very useful or important: có giá trị

Eg: The book provides valuable information on recent trends.

16. (to) hinder [v]: to make it difficult for sb to do sth or sth to happen: cản trở

Eg: There is a political situation that hinders economic growth.

17. burden [n]: a duty that causes worry, difficulty or hard work : gánh nặng

Eg: I don't want to become a burden to my family when I'm old.

18. tension [n]: a situation when people do not trust each other, or feel unfriendly towards each other : sự căng thẳng

Eg: There is mounting tension in the company.

19. moral [adj]: concerned with principles of right and wrong behavior: thuộc về đạo đức

Eg: Proper punishment by parents will teach children moral lessons.

20. criticism [n]: the act of expressing disapproval of sb/sth: sự chỉ trích

Eg: The plan has attracted criticism from the consumer group.

21. thoroughly[adv]: completely and with great attention to detail: một cách hoàn toàn

Eg: The work had been done very thoroughly.

22. unconditional [adj]: without any conditions or limits : vô điều kiện

Eg: Every mother gives her children unconditional love.

23. meaningful[adj]: serious and important: có ý nghĩa

Eg: Visiting Ha Noi is a meaningful experience for me.

24. (to) treasure [v]: to have or keep sth that you love and that is extremely valuable to you : trân quý

Eg: I always treasure his loyal friendship.

3. Describe a book you want to read again

You should say

what the book is about

when you read it

how long you read it for

and explain why you want to read it again

Actually, I'm not a bookworm but sometimes, I still seek comfort in reading books, especially fiction books. There's a book of this type that I read when I was a child and I read it over and over again. It has many wonders in it and always makes me absorbed in its interesting content.

The book is called "Diary of a cricket", written by To Hoai. It is a short novel, initially written for children. However, I believe this book is suitable for all other ages thanks to the storytelling ability of To Hoai. The book describes the adventure of a cricket through the world of animals and people, of the good and bad, war and peace, ideals and life purpose in colorful yet insightful perspectives. The cricket experienced countless setbacks and challenges but overcame them to eventually become a force of good. In general, the main character has his own charismatic power. His adventure story is so magical and enchanting that every page I turned tempted me to read further. The first time I read this book, I found it extremely hard to put it down.

It is such a great book that has been translated into more than 100 languages. In my opinion, it is a good source of bilingual books for Vietnamese children. Parents who grew up with this story will love to enjoy it again with their children. I believe that in the company of this book, a child, even a hyperactive one, is never going to feel bored or restless.

Vocabulary

1. Bookworm [noun] a person who reads a lot (mọt sách)
Eg: The girl who would rather stay inside and read than go out and play is an example of a bookworm.
2. Absorbed in sth [adjective] very interested in something and not paying attention to anything else (say mê, chăm chú)
Eg: Simon was so absorbed in his book that he didn't even notice me come in.
3. Storytelling [noun] the art of telling stories (nghệ thuật kể chuyện)
Eg: The feasting and storytelling was over, and the crew turned in for the night.
4. Insightful [adjective] having or showing a clear, deep, and sometimes sudden understanding of a complicated problem or situation (sâu sắc)
Eg: Her analysis of the problem was very insightful and everything became clear to me.
5. Setback [noun] a difficulty or problem that delays something or makes a situation worse (khó khăn)
Eg: The team suffered a setback when their best player was injured.
6. Charismatic [adjective] having a personal quality to attract and impress other people (cuốn hút)
Eg: He is a very charismatic leader who is very popular in his country.
7. Enchanting [adjective] very pleasant (làm say mê)
Eg: It's described in the guide book as "an enchanting medieval city".
8. Company [noun] the fact of being with a person or people, or the person or people you are with (sự đi cùng, hỗ trợ)
Eg: Margot came to stay for a week as company for my mother while I was away.
9. Hyperactive [adjective] Someone who is hyperactive has more energy than is normal, gets excited easily, and cannot stay still or think about work (hiếu động)
Eg: Hyperactive children often have poor concentration and require very little sleep.
10. Restless [adjective] unable to stay still or be happy where you are, because you are bored or need a change (thao thức, không yên)
Eg: After 3 years in his boring job, he was feeling restless and unhappy.

Part 3

1. Who likes to read more often, young people or old people?

I think it doesn't matter; age, that is. No matter how old or young one is, if people are real book lovers, they will manage to find themselves some free time to read books. I've known young people who are real bookworms, who have read maybe hundreds of books a year, and older ones who just prefer watching TV or taking care of their garden. So I think it's hard to tell who reads more between youngsters and old people.

2. Who have some young people come to dislike reading books over recent years?

Well I guess it's because of the appearance of modern technology, especially smartphones and tablets with tons of interesting applications in their Play Store or App Store. These applications are fun and addictive, and may be more appealing than books to some young people. Another reason is that some youngsters with a short attention span tend to be attracted to films rather than books, which consist of mere words and hardly any pictures.

3. Are there many libraries in Vietnam?

I don't think there are many libraries in Vietnam. Maybe there's one small library in most schools and universities, but there're not many large libraries for dwellers of a city. For example, in my hometown, there's only one small and really old provincial library, and there're not many books in there. What's more is that in some parts of Vietnam, especially poor villages in the middle of Vietnam, libraries can even be regarded as the exception rather than the norm.

What kinds of books should children read?

I think children wouldn't find novels full of words attractive, so they should read picture books first. They can get used to words through the illustrations, and gradually they might become interested enough to read books which contain only words. Another option is comics, especially Japanese comics. They are called "mangas", and parents can buy some for their children to read. Some mangas are really good; they often try to deliver the message of friendship and love between family members, which can definitely create a positive impact on a child's personality and viewpoint.

Vocabulary:

✓ Bookworm [noun] (mọt sách) A person who loves reading

e.g. Jane always has her nose in a book – she's a real bookworm.

✓ Appealing [adjective] (hấp dẫn) Attractive or interesting

e.g. Village life is somehow more appealing to people these days as an escape from the noise and crowds of big cities.

✓ Attention span [noun] (khoảng tập trung) The length of time that one can listen to or watch something or somebody carefully and with interest

e.g. Before I learned to concentrate hard on my studies, I used to have a short attention span.

✓ Mere [adjective] (chỉ) Used to emphasize how small or insignificant someone or something is

e.g. The city is a mere 20 minutes from some stunning countryside.

✓ Dweller [noun] (cư dân) A person or animal that lives in or at a specified place

e.g. The majority of urban dwellers live in small apartments.

✓ Illustration [noun] (tranh minh họa) A picture illustrating a book, newspaper, etc.

e.g. His magazine illustrations and the drawings he made for his paintings have much in common.

4. Describe a holiday/trip you want to go on in the future

You should say:

- Where this place is
- Who you would like to go with
- What you would do there
- explain why you want to go there

Well, for a future vacation, as something of an ecotourist, Da Lat city is on the top of my list. It is a renowned destination in the south of Vietnam. I'm going to tell you some ideas about a great vacation in Da Lat that popped up in my mind.

I would go there on my own and choose a homestay rather than a hotel in order to experience the intimate and affectionate lifestyle of Da Lat farmers. It's kind of community-based tourism, which means that during my homestay, I would mingle with simple farmers who make local agricultural products; participate in their daily activities, go to market, buy food, cook traditional local dishes, cultivate, look after and harvest crops; study, visit local tourist attractions and historic sites.

In short, I would become an amateur farmer. Very soon, I could be able to join new family members to embark on harvesting agricultural products. And I would also help sort out products prior to delivering them to wholesale outlets.

Moreover, I would be able to enjoy Da Lat's distinctive mild climate along with misty weather which makes this small city the ideal destination for a holiday escape away from the busy metropolises. In terms of attractions, I would have tons of choices. The natural wonders of Langbiang Mountain, Xuan Huong Lake, Doi Thong Hai Mo and the Valley of Love top the list. On the cultural and historical side, Bao Dai Summer Palace, Domaine de Marie Church and Truc Lam Monastery are the treasures that hold the rich history and culture of Da Lat and the region.

I believe the happy days shared in Da Lat would make me want to stay forever and never have to say farewell. And with all the knowledge and valuable experience during my stay, I would enrich my experiences in life and be more successful.

Vocabulary

1. ecotourist [noun] a person who goes on an organised vacation that is designed so that the tourist damages the environment as little as possible

Eg: She is an ecotourist who spends every vacation helping on organic farms.

2. renowned [adjective] famous for something (nổi tiếng)

Eg: The region is renowned for its outstanding natural beauty.

3. pop up [phrasal verb] to appear or happen, especially suddenly or unexpectedly (bật ra, xuất hiện đột ngột)

Eg: She's one of those movie stars who pops up everywhere, on TV, in magazines, on Broadway.

4. affectionate [adjective] showing feelings of liking or love (yêu thích)

Eg: His books show an affectionate understanding of rural life in Vietnam.

5. mingle [verb] to mix or combine, or be mixed or combined (trộn lẫn)

Eg: The excitement of starting a new job is always mingled with a certain apprehension.

6. outlet [noun] a company or organization that sells goods of a particular type from a store or shop

Eg: The farming cooperative have a large warehouse which is an outlet for all its products.

7. metropolis [noun] a very large city, often the most important city in a large area or country (đô thị)

Eg: Soon afterwards he left the countryside to begin his career in the metropolis.

8. farewell [noun] an occasion when someone says goodbye (tạm biệt)

Eg: He bid us both an affectionate farewell.

Part 3:

1. What is the importance of travelling?

There are several reasons why travel can be a powerful tool for personal development. Traveling can feel empowering when surrounding yourself with people who don't know the encyclopedia of your past. It reinforces your willingness to broaden your horizons, to get unstuck and to move in new directions. It provides learning and education about places and history and connects us to other cultures and people. Another importance that few people think about is that travelling gives us a chance to face one's fears of the unknown, which enables us to test ourselves.

2. What type of places do you recommend people to visit on vacation?

Well, it depends. For example, if I have to give advice to a person who is an introvert at heart, which means he or she tends to crave one-on-one conversations, personal time for reflection, and really getting away from it all when they travel, then I would recommend Laos as an acceptably good choice. Laos is a landlocked country with rugged mountains and an enduring favorite of introverted travelers. Travelers can walk through the markets without being overly hassled and feel comfortable dining alone in restaurants while exploring the area.

3. Do Vietnamese people prefer to travel by car or by train?

I'm not sure but I guess they would choose trains over cars. First, for a person who has motion sickness, travelling by train is much more comfortable compared to travelling by car. Second, some people find the rhythmic motion and noise of this mode of transport whilst viewing the changing scenery totally enthralling. It is suitable for a landscape loving type of person. And finally, the most common reason is the economic material benefit. Traveling by train is obviously cheaper.

4. What are the advantages of travelling with a group of people?

Taking in the sights with a group of people surely has tons of benefits. Safety in numbers is the first one I think of. Travelling to unfamiliar destinations can sometimes seem daunting. A group of tourist is less of a target than a single person. Also, if you get sick or hurt, there are people around to help you out. The second one is that it's cost – effective. Holidaying with a group can help you reduce travel expenses since everyone will be sharing the costs of accommodation, transportation, food, and even tour tickets. It also allows you to take advantage of group rates and discounts.

5. Should young people travel abroad?

Certainly, yes! Travelling to a foreign country teaches the young things they can't get at school, for example, budgeting skills. Most young travelers have relatively tight budgets. Dealing with budgets is a vital travel skill to learn, and an imperative skill for a successful life financially. They can also learn problem – solving skills. Things don't always go as planned, which requires being able to think under pressure—another important skill for every-day life.

6. Are international trips popular with people in your country?

In the past, it was something only for rich people, but thanks to technological advancements and low-cost airlines, international travelling is now affordable to virtually all classes of Vietnamese people. Therefore it's getting more and more popular with people in my country. I reckon it is a positive trend due to the benefits of travelling abroad.

7. What do you consider when you take a trip?

Well, it's necessary to spend extra time up front considering how to plan your trip in order to make your entire vacation run smoothly from start to finish. The first thing I would consider is documentation, especially when travelling abroad. The second is the daily budget. I would need to figure out what my total trip budget is and subtract the initial necessary costs like flights and visa fees. The last one would review travel warnings and alerts just to be sure I'd have a safe vacation.

Vocabulary

1. Reinforce [verb] to make something stronger (làm mạnh thêm, củng cố)

Eg: The pockets on my jeans are reinforced with double stitching.

2. At heart [expression] used to say what someone is really like (thực sự, bản chất thực)

Eg: He had dozens of friends, but he was a private person at heart.

3. Crave [verb] to have a very strong feeling of wanting something (khao khát)

Eg: Many young children crave attention.

4. Reflection [noun] serious and careful thought (sự ngẫm nghĩ)

Eg: After 30 years as a judge, her reflections on justice were well worth listening to.

5. Acceptably [adv] in a way that can be accepted, approved of, or allowed to continue (tương đối, chấp nhận được)

Eg: His communication skills are acceptably good.

6. Enthralling [adj] keeping someone's interest and attention completely (mê hoặc, cuốn hút)

Eg: I found your book absolutely enthralling!

7. Daunting [adj] making you feel slightly frightened or worried about your ability to achieve something (làm thoái chí, nản chí)

Eg: The country was faced with the daunting prospect of overcoming four decades of division.

8. Imperative [adj] extremely important or urgent (cực kì quan trọng/ khẩn cấp)

Eg: The president said it was imperative that the release of all hostages be secured.

9. Initial [adj] of or at the beginning (khởi đầu)

Eg: Initial reports say that seven people have died, though this has not yet been confirmed.

10. Alert [noun] a warning to people to be prepared to deal with something dangerous (sự báo động)

Eg: The public were warned to be on the alert for (= watching carefully for) suspicious packages.

5. Describe a place where you can relax (not home)

You should say:

where it was

what you can do there

and explain why it is relaxing to be there

Today I would like to talk about the one and only public library in my hometown, which used to be my weekend **hideaway** during childhood. Located in the city centre, the two-storey building has made itself a welcome contrast to **concrete jungles**. In terms of its exterior decoration, library visitors would feel comfortable at the sight of its rustic simplicity with reddish-brown bricks and mortar. Once inside, people can be awestruck by its **state-of-the-art** facilities. The bottom half provides computers with free Internet access and E-books if people prefer to conduct further online research. The top half is occupied by stacks of books, newspapers, periodicals and other reading materials where visitors can **dig deep into** every field. At the weekend, I prefer to be **engrossed in** classic novels and develop my **literary appreciation**. As I grew up, I switched my focus to various genres to **broaden my horizons**. Personally speaking, the highlight of the library was its unique tranquility which was really thought-provoking to readers. However, as it is the sole shelter for bookworms in the city, its frequent state of overcrowding allows little room to enjoy it at the weekend.

Vocabulary

Từ vựng thuộc chủ đề Reading:

broaden one's literary horizons [v] (mở mang hiểu biết văn học): to widen the limit of your desires, knowledge, or interests by reading widely

Eg: Schools should broaden the literary horizons of pupils by encouraging them to read in class and at home.

to dig deep (into something) [v] (đào sâu tìm hiểu về cái gì): to search thoroughly for information

Eg: : Computer technology has enabled authorities to dig deep into all kinds of personal records relating to ordinary citizens.

to be engrossed in sth [v] (mê mải vào cái gì): to be completely focused on something

Eg: A good work-life balance is important, because if people are too engrossed in their work their family life may suffer.

literary appreciation [n] (cảm thụ văn học): pleasure that you have when you recognize and enjoy the qualities of a good piece of writing

Eg: Although a literary genius like Shakespeare is rare, it is important for governments to subsidise creative writing classes for all ages.

Các từ khác:

hideaway [n] (nơi ẩn nấp bình yên): a place where you can go to hide or to be alone

Eg: He escaped to his hideaway in the country at weekends.

concrete jungle [n] (tổ hợp nhà cao tầng): a way of describing a city or an area that is unpleasant because it has many large modern buildings and no trees or parks

bricks and mortar [n] (những tòa nhà): buildings, when you are thinking of them in connection with how much they cost to build or how much they are worth; housing, when it is considered as an investment.

Eg: Bricks and mortar are a sound investment.

awestruck [adj] (bất ngờ): feeling very impressed by something

Eg: People were awestruck by the pictures the satellite sent back to Earth.

state-of-the-art [adj] (hiện đại): using the most modern or advanced techniques or methods; as good as they can be at the present time

Eg: The Physics Department has state-of-the-art facilities; what with the computer and projector.

tranquility [n] (sự bình yên): the state of being quiet and peaceful

Eg: The tranquility of the country brings peace of mind to us.

thought-provoking [adj] (đáng suy ngẫm, kích thích tư duy): making people think seriously about a particular subject or issue.

Eg: Romeo and Juliet is a brilliant and thought-provoking play.

Part 3

(tham khảo các câu hỏi của chủ đề book)

6. Describe a TV program (TV Series) you have watched

You should say

what kind of TV program it was, e.g. comedy, romantic

when you saw the TV program.

what the TV program was about

I'm going to talk about "The Suite life of Zack and Cody". Well, unlike kids nowadays who have tons of ways to entertain themselves, back in 2005, we were totally **glued to** the Disney Channel, a popular channel for kids which is loved by adults as well. Not only me, but also my siblings love this channel and we often watch it together in **family gatherings**.

This channel has several programs. And one of our favorite comedy shows back then was "The Suite Life of Zack and Cody", which starred the lovable twins Dylan and Cole Sprouse living in an exclusive hotel. Lasting three seasons, the show even had a **spin-off**. In the 4 parts, Zack was the funny character and Cody was the smart one. Apart from the two main characters, this program had lots of other supporting characters and each had their own distinctive personality, which gave the program a wide audience appeal. I have to admit that the main reason I was a big fan of this program was not because of Zack and Cody but **a side character** - London Tipton, who was an obvious **parody** of the socialite Paris Hilton. She appeared in almost every episode of "The Suite Life of Zack & Cody" and was presented as a ditzzy, **privileged** girl with hidden depth. Another reason is that I learnt countless new things by watching this show. At the age of 13, I learned about how some Western people **bring up their offspring**. I was impressed by the way they treat and talk to their children as a friend, which helps a lot to bridge the **generation gap** and make family relationships much more intimate.

Vocabulary

Các từ thuộc chủ đề Family and Children

1. A family gathering

Meaning: a meeting of family members for a particular purpose

Example: In traditional societies, **family gatherings** are common to celebrate special occasions.

2. Bring up their offspring

Meaning: to bring up means to raise; this is what you do as a parent with your children; you educate them, nurture them, etc.; offspring refers to your children;

Example: They are **bringing up their offspring** in a very strict household

3. The generation gap

Meaning: the experience of not understanding your parents or grandparents and them not understanding you, due to being raised during different time periods, in a different cultural setting

Example: They were able to bridge **the generation gap** by watching old and new movies together and discussing them.”

Các từ khác

1. Spin-off

[Noun] a programme or other show involving characters from a previous programme (ngoại truyện, chương trình dẫn xuất)

Eg: The stage show is a **spin-off** from a television programme.

2. Side character/ supporting character

[noun] a character in a narrative that is not focused on by the main storyline, but appears or is mentioned in the story (nhân vật phụ)

Eg: Most TV series have a number of **supporting characters**, in addition to the main characters in the show.

3. Parody

[noun] humorous or satirical imitation of a serious piece of literature or writing (một thể loại nhái)

Eg: His hilarious **parody** of Hamlet's soliloquy is going viral.

4. Privileged

[adj] having an advantage that only one person or group of people has, usually because of their position or because they are rich (có đặc quyền)

Eg: As an ambassador, she enjoys a very **privileged** status.

2.1. Do you think (watching) films have (has) any educational benefits?

Personally, I agree with the idea that films bring a lot meaningful lessons to the audience. For example, romantic films can educate people about the value of love, honesty, and faithfulness. They can make the audience **sympathize** with other people and respect what they have. Indeed, films can teach people **good virtues** in order to be better citizens through stories.

2.2. In what ways are documentary films and films only for entertainment different?

Documentary films are different from entertaining films in various aspects, especially their purposes.

Regarding their objectives, documentary filmmakers **strive** to **document** some aspects of reality, **primarily** for the purposes of instruction, education or maintaining a historical record.

In contrast, entertaining films aim mainly to provide fun. Directors try to find funny **storylines** and hire the best comedy actors, such as Jackie Chan, and use good **scriptwriters** to **come up with dialogues** that will make audiences laugh.

2.3. Why do you think documentary films are not so popular?

Documentary films are not as popular as entertainment films because audiences may prefer to watch films in order to escape from the **harsh realities** of everyday life and problems.

Documentary films are primarily aimed at educating audiences and they may, therefore, lack entertaining features as well as dramatic elements. As a result, there is always a danger that audiences may feel bored or distracted.

2.4. How are movies and real life different ?

Movies are not the same as reality in a number of ways.

Firstly, movies contain dramatic scenes which can make audiences experience various emotions, through happiness to sorrow or excitement just in a few seconds. In real life, this rarely happens.

Secondly, films will often **dramatize** and **invent scenarios** for the convenience of moving a story along or making the audience feel sympathy or some other emotion for a character.

However, these scenarios contrast sharply with what would happen if these situations were encountered in real life.

2.5. Do men and women like to watch the same kinds of films?

Personally, I think men and women have different preferences when it comes to films.

In general, men tend to watch **action films** with fast and dangerous scenes like car chases, or **science fiction films** which relate to unrealistic stories with imaginative, **futuristic** plots.

On the other hand, a large number of women prefer romantic films or comedies which bring **worthy messages**.

2.6. Do different age groups like the same kinds of films?

It is obvious that different generations prefer different kinds of films. For example, youngsters are usually fond of funny cartoons or comedies. Adults tend to watch various types of films such as action films, romantic films or films based on real events, depending on their interests.

2.7. Do you like any particular film star? Why?

Yes. My favorite film star is Emma Watson, who was the actress in the Harry Potter film series which I have followed since I was a child. I particularly like her due to her **superb** performance and **admirable** personal qualities.

In terms of performance, I have been really impressed by her acting ability, playing **convincing** roles in all the films she has **starred** in. Moreover, she has also received various important awards for the best actress.

In terms of her personality, she is a **kind-hearted**, generous person who is always willing to help **disadvantaged** people.

Every time I see her on TV, I remember my childhood and that makes me happy. I think I will continue to follow her career in the long run.

VOCABULARY

✓ **Sympathize (verb):** (thông cảm, đồng cảm) to feel sorry for somebody; to show that you understand and feel sorry about somebody's problems

Ex: I know what it's like to have migraines, so I really **sympathize** (with you).

✓ **Strive (verb):** try very hard to achieve something

Ex: This restaurant **strives** to serve good food at reasonable prices.

✓ **Document (verb):** (dẫn chứng bằng tài liệu, ghi lại chi tiết sự việc) to record the details of something

Ex: Causes of the disease have been well **documented**.

✓ **Primarily (adverb):** (chính, chủ yếu) mainly

Ex: The report is **primarily** concerned with aircraft safety.

✓ **Storyline (noun):** the basic story in a film/movie

Ex: Some of Shakespeare's plays have a very sad and tragic **storyline**.

✓ **Scriptwriter (noun):** a person who writes the words for films/movies

Ex: Every good actor needs an expert **scriptwriter** in order to play their role well in a film.

✓ **Come up with (phrasal verb):** find or produce an answer or idea

Ex: He **came up with** an idea for a movie about dinosaurs.

✓ **Dialogue (noun):** conversations in a film/movie

Ex: The **dialogues** in romantic films are usually longer than the **dialogues** in action films.

✓ **Harsh realities (expression):** the difficulties [of daily life]

Ex: For many elderly people, coping with poor health is one of the **harsh realities of life**.

✓ **Dramatize (verb):** (soạn thành kịch) to present a book, an event, etc. as a play or a film/movie

Ex: Jane Austen's 'Emma' was **dramatized** on television recently.

✓ **Scenario(s) (noun):** (viễn cảnh có thể xảy ra) a description of how things might happen in the future

Ex: The **worst-case scenario** (= the worst possible thing that could happen) would be for the factory to be closed down.

✓ **Superb (adjective):** (tuyệt vời, xuất sắc) excellent; of very good quality

Ex: Taylor scored a **superb** goal at the end of the first half.

✓ **Admirable (adjective):** having qualities that you respect

Ex: The dedication of the doctors and nurses in this hospital is **admirable**.

✓ **Convincing (adjective):** that makes somebody believe that something is true

Ex: The dinosaurs in the film are very **convincing** – in fact, children are quite scared of them!

✓ **Star (verb):** have one of the main parts in a film/movie

Ex: Next year, she plans to **star** in a new romantic movie filmed in Paris.

✓ **Kind – hearted (adjective):** (tốt tính) A kind-hearted person is one who likes other people a lot and always wants to help them.

Ex: She is also a **kind-hearted**, generous person who is always willing to help disadvantaged people.

✓ **Disadvantaged (adjective):** not having enough money or skills to succeed in life

Ex: The free meals service is designed to help **disadvantaged** people in the local community.

7. Describe a sports match you have watched

I am going to talk about an absurd boxing match that I watched recently. As a matter of fact, since I realized that I was **quite out of condition**, and I needed **to take up regular exercise**, I have taken up boxing to **get into shape**. This has led me to develop such fondness for the sport that I decided to go and watch a real **bout**.

As it was the final of the local tournament, the two **contestants** were both extremely competent. While we were waiting for the boxers to come into the ring, crowds of spectators started to cheer and chant enthusiastically to show their support for the two fighters, which created an atmosphere of

excited **anticipation**. Eventually, after about 15 minutes, the boxers appeared. They looked incredibly muscular, and admittedly I got a bit jealous of their athletic **physique**.

Since boxing involves **a high possibility of injury, on safety grounds** both athletes were sufficiently equipped with **essential sports gear** for their protection, which may be one reason why the sport **continues to thrive**, despite the dangers. After the introduction and rules reminder, the contest started. It was obvious that the two participants were equally talented, so they had to really **exert themselves** to win. However, just **at the height of** the contest, one boxer got a cramp and tripped unexpectedly. The fall was so sudden that he couldn't react and **ended up spraining** his wrist. Although it was not **a life-threatening injury**, it did prevent him from continuing the fight. The other fighter was then declared the winner. Everybody was **at a loss** for words, and I have to say that was the strangest match I've ever seen! It was a little disappointing, but also funny and fascinating in a way.

Despite that, I did not regret seeing that match. It was quite entertaining and valuable for me. As the boxers were remarkably skillful, I was able to learn a lot from them to improve my own skills. I will definitely watch another match in the near future.

Vocabulary

Các từ thuộc chủ đề Sports

1. to be out of condition

Meaning: to be physically unfit

Example: One of the causes of obesity is that many people **are out of condition** and fail to exercise regularly.

Dịch đại ý

To be out of condition: yếu ớt

Nghĩa: thể chất không khỏe mạnh

Ví dụ: Một trong những nguyên nhân của bệnh béo phì là do rất nhiều người yếu ớt và không chịu tập thể dục thường xuyên

2. to get into shape

Meaning: to become fit

Example: If people have a sedentary lifestyle, they must do regular exercise **to get into shape**.

Dịch đại ý

To get into shape: trở nên thon thả

Nghĩa: trở nên khỏe mạnh, thon thả

Ví dụ: Nếu con người có phong cách sống ngồi nhiều, họ phải thường xuyên tập thể dục để được thon thả

3. a high/low probability of injury

Meaning: you are very likely/not very likely to be injured

Example: If anyone plans to take up mountaineering or skydiving, they should be aware that there is **a high probability of injury**.

Dịch đại ý

A high/low probability of injury: khả năng chấn thương cao/thấp

Nghĩa: bạn có thể/không có thể bị chấn thương

Ví dụ: Nếu một ai đó có ý định thử leo núi hoặc nhảy tự do từ máy bay, họ nên ý thức rằng khả năng chấn thương sẽ cao.

4. essential sports gear

Meaning: the equipment and clothing needed to practice a particular sport

Example: In order to reduce the risks associated with dangerous sports, participants should undergo rigorous training and use all the **essential sports gear** required.

Dịch đại ý

Essential sports gear: thiết bị thể thao cần thiết

Nghĩa: thiết bị hoặc quần áo cần để có thể tập một môn thể thao cụ thể nào đó

Ví dụ: Để giảm thiểu rủi ro của các môn thể thao nguy hiểm, người chơi cần phải trải qua một khóa huấn luyện kỹ càng và sử dụng toàn bộ các thiết bị thể thao cần thiết được yêu cầu.

5. on safety grounds

Meaning: for reasons of safety

Example: Boxing is a very dangerous sport and must be outlawed **on safety grounds**.

Dịch đại ý

On safety grounds: vì lý do an toàn

Nghĩa: trên cơ sở an toàn

Ví dụ: Đấm bốc là một môn thể thao nguy hiểm và phải bị cấm vì lý do an toàn.

6. life-threatening injuries

Meaning: injuries which are so serious that the person may die

Example: Paragliding and cliff-jumping are two examples of extreme sports in which **life-threatening injuries** are sustained all too often by those who take part.

Dịch đại ý

Life-threatening injuries: chấn thương chết người

Nghĩa: chấn thương nghiêm trọng đến mức người bệnh có thể chết

Ví dụ: Dù lượn và nhảy xuống vách núi là hai ví dụ của các môn thể thao mạo hiểm mà những người chơi thường xuyên gặp phải những chấn thương chết người.

7. to exert oneself

Meaning: to make a big physical effort to do something

Example: I believe that sports professionals deserve high salaries, because constant hard training is necessary so that they can **exert themselves** to the limit when they compete.

Dịch đại ý

To exert oneself: cố gắng hết mình

Nghĩa: tập trung sức mạnh thể lực để làm điều gì đó

Ví dụ: Tôi tin rằng các vận động viên thể thao xứng đáng có được một mức lương cao bởi thường xuyên luyện tập nặng nhọc là cần thiết để họ có thể cố gắng hết giới hạn của mình trong khi thi đấu.

Các từ thuộc chủ đề Traditional vs Modern

1. to continue to thrive

Meaning: to continue to grow, to develop, or to be successful

Example: His business **continues to thrive**, in spite of the economic crisis.

Các từ thuộc chủ đề Health

1. to take up regular exercise

Meaning: to do some physical activity on a regular basis

Example: Authorities should encourage people of all ages **to take regular exercise** by providing facilities in each community.

Part 3

What is the most popular sport in Vietnam? Why?

Football is the most popular sport in Vietnam and it is played by many hundreds of thousands of Vietnamese. You can see mini football fields in the cities, provinces and villages. The main reasons why football is loved in Vietnam is that it's cheap to play and can be played almost anywhere. An empty space and a kickable round item easily **stirs** the local excitement and leads to a football match. Another reason may be the fact that football has a pretty simple set of rules. Although some have difficulty in understanding **offside** rules, the game is still very simple to understand.

What is the least popular sport for Vietnamese people?

I can't say for sure, but I guess **extreme sports** like bungee jumping or para-surfing are the least popular choices of Vietnamese people due to the lack of **essential sports gear** and the fear of **life-threatening injuries**.

What kind of sport do you like? Why?

Actually, I have **had a go** at a lot of kinds of sports. Among them, running captured my heart. I love running because it lets me clear my mind and explore my surroundings. The more I run, the more I see my running improve and that is such an awesome feeling of accomplishment. Running has taught me how to push beyond my limits and has proven to me that if I **exert myself**, I can and will achieve my goals.

How can more people be encouraged to participate in sports activities?

There are a number of ways in which we should **strive** to promote healthy active living. First, 'word of mouth' is the best way to attract people to take up a sport. Second, advertising in the media is another very effective approach. Governments should **allocate resources to** advertise in the media and **broadcast propaganda** every day about the advantages of participation in sports activities.

Why do some teenagers like to watch sport but do not take part in any sports ?

For youth to participate in physical activities there are many factors that come into play. Some barriers that can be named are personal barriers and environmental barriers. Personal barriers include motivation, lack of time, energy levels, and being **addicted to a sedentary lifestyle**, while environmental barriers such as a lack of facilities, unsafe neighborhoods, weather and occupation also influence lack of participation in sport. Because of those barriers, it's much easier to watch sports than to participate in a sport.

What is the benefit for people of doing sport?

Apart from the health benefits of **getting into shape** that everyone knows, sports help participants develop discipline. They learn to set goals and then work to achieve those goals. They learn that by working hard they can accomplish the things that they want to in their lives. If it is a team sport, it can help players to have **endurance**, quickness and even teach them how **to be a team player** and work in groups. These sports also teach participants how to communicate with their teammates, building bonds of friendship which may last a lifetime.

Vocabulary

Các từ thuộc chủ đề Sports and Exercise

1. **extreme sports**

Meaning: a sporting activity which is very dangerous

Example: Personally, I cannot understand why some people take up an **extreme sport**, and they should consider all the risks first.

2. **essential sports gear**

Meaning: the equipment and clothing needed to practice a particular sport

Example: In order to reduce the risks associated with dangerous sports, participants should undergo rigorous training and use all the **essential sports gear** required.

3. **life-threatening injuries**

Meaning: injuries which are so serious that the person may die

Example: Paragliding and cliff-jumping are two examples of extreme sports in which life-threatening injuries are sustained all too often by those who take part.

4. **exert oneself**

Meaning: to make a big physical effort to do something

Example: I believe that sports professionals deserve high salaries, because constant hard training is necessary so that they can **exert themselves** to the limit when they compete.

5. **to get into shape**

Meaning: to keep fit

Example: My brother has decided that he needs **to get into shape**, so he has started going to the gym twice a week.

Các từ thuộc chủ đề Media

1. **broadcast propaganda**

Meaning: to send out a programme on television or radio that may be false or exaggerated in order to gain support for a political leader, a party etc

Example: The media in North Korea **broadcast propaganda** every day about the dangers of war with South Korea and the USA.

Các từ thuộc chủ đề Government

1. **allocate resources to**

Meaning: to make money and materials available to do something

Example: Governments must **allocate resources to** improving public transport in order to deal with traffic problems.

Các từ thuộc chủ đề Health

1. **to be addicted to**

Meaning: to be unable to stop doing something as a habit

Example: Children these days seem **to be addicted to** computer games, spending hours playing them.

2. **a sedentary lifestyle**

Meaning: a way of life with little exercise or physical activity

Example: **A sedentary lifestyle** is a major factor in health problems such as obesity and heart disease.

Các từ thuộc chủ đề Communication and Personality

1. **to be a team player**

Meaning: to be a person who willingly cooperates with others

Example: Employees who **are good team players** are more likely to be chosen for promotion.

Các từ khác

1. stir

[verb] to make somebody feel excited or strongly emotional

Eg: The arrival of the teams on the pitch **stirred** the excitement of the crowd

2. offside

[adj] (in particular sports, especially football and hockey) in a position that is not allowed by the rules of the game, often in front of the ball

Eg: James scored a goal, but it was not allowed because he was obviously **offside** when he received the ball.

3. have a go

[idiom] to try to do something

Eg: Tyler is **having a go** at starting a career in music.

4. strive

[verb] to try very hard to do something or to make something happen, especially for a long time or against difficulties

Eg: The President has made promises that he must now **strive** to live up to.

5. endurance

[noun] the ability to keep doing something difficult, unpleasant, or painful for a long time

Eg: Running a marathon is a test of human **endurance**.

8. Describe a person who was helpful to your work or study

You should say:

who this person is

how you know this person

how this person has influenced you

and explain why you admire this person.

ANSWER: (Trích đề Describe a person (you know), much older than you, who you admire.)

I would like to describe one of my teachers who taught me at high school. She had a great influence on me and was a **role model** whom I look up to.

Her name is Yen and she taught me Math for 3 years of high school. She was **in her 50s**, and so she had a lot of teaching experience. Actually, we met each other almost everyday as she was **also** my form teacher. She **cared about** us as if we had been her sons and daughters. For example, she always brought some kinds of medicines so that whenever her students got a cold, coughed or something like that, she would give them the medicines immediately.

Above all, I was most influenced by the way she **taught us** in class. Her **thoroughness** in teaching inspired me to study Math, even though I had not been interested in the subject before. Thanks to her effective teaching method, I was able to pass the university entrance exam with a high Math grade. Besides, I was also influenced by her **lifestyle**, which was so simple and worthy of respect that I really wanted to copy her. As she is a **warm-hearted** person, she always gave us advice about any problems we faced. At times, I felt that she was like my friend who I could share everything with.

Although we have now all graduated from high school, my friends and I often visit her at the weekends to tell her about our daily life at university.

VOCABULARY

✓ **role model:** [noun phrase] a person that you admire and try to copy.

Example: Parents are usually the most important **role models** for a child.

✓ **in her 50s:** [expression] between the ages of 50 and 59.

Example: My mother retired from her job as a teacher when she was **in her 50s**.

✓ **cared about:** [phrasal verb] felt that we were important and worth worrying about.

Example: Everybody had a good opinion of the hospital – the doctors and nurses really **cared about** the health of the patients.

✓ **thoroughness:** [noun] the quality of doing things very carefully and with great attention to detail.

Example: The report was perfectly organised and included every important detail, and I had to admire his **thoroughness**.

✓ **lifestyle:** [noun] the way in which a person or group of people live and work.

Example: When I moved to the countryside from Hanoi, I had to change my **lifestyle** completely.

✓ **warm-hearted:** [adjective] kind and generous

Example: He often gave money and chatted in the street to poor people that he knew – he was a very warm-hearted person.

Part 3

1. Do you like helping others?

Yes, I do. In my opinion, everybody has a **moral responsibility** to do others a favor, which is an indication of **give and take**. Only by **lending others a hand** when they need us can we expect something in return. The experience of assisting others makes me feel at peace and more useful in life.

2. In your view, should children be taught to help others?

Of course they should be. The willingness to help others, especially those less fortunate than ourselves, should be **instilled** in children from an early age, in order for them to become better adults in the future. Helping others with all their heart will gain them **genuine**, lasting relationships and respect from many people.

3. How can we encourage children to help others?

There are many ways to encourage your children to help others. Most important of all, parents should show good manners to be a **role model** for their kids. Besides, children should be educated from an early age to help others with simple yet helpful acts, like taking an elderly person across a street, or helping a neighbour water the plants. Through such acts in their **formative years**, children will develop a **social conscience** and become caring adults.

4. How can (or, do) charitable organizations help people?

The aim of a charitable organization is to help **alleviate** the sufferings of those unfortunate or underprivileged people in society. Whether supplying food for **poverty-stricken** people, or providing vocational training for the unemployed, charities play a key role in bridging the gap between the rich and the poor, helping others to overcome hardships and survive disasters.

5. What do you think are the benefits of having unpaid volunteer workers? How do you think the volunteers themselves benefit?

Nowadays, assistance is carefully calculated to extract certain benefits, and people tend to **alienate** themselves from others, rather than help them. Volunteer workers, who give without taking, will help by sharing love and care within their local or a wider community. Volunteering can help you

to feel good about yourself, **combat** depression, keep you mentally stimulated, and provide a sense of purpose.

6. Do you think international aid (eg, from one national government to another), is important?

Yes, it is. Without the assistance of international aid, people in underdeveloped and disaster-stricken areas cannot get access to the basic necessities of life, like food, water and shelter. Such aid from official sources serves to promote goodwill among nations, as has been shown by the response from many governments to provide emergency help following the earthquakes in Mexico.

7. What are the qualities of being helpful?

I think that the essential quality of being helpful is your empathy. How can a person be helpful if he does not know how to **empathise with** what another person is going through? In addition, your warmth can also express your desire to help others. There are a lot of helpful people who cannot help but display their inner feelings, especially when they are moved by other people's stories.

8. Do you know someone who really likes helping people?

My high school teacher is a **benevolent** person, who tries her best to help other people, especially underprivileged students. She runs an English class for disabled students at the weekends without taking money, saying that helping others and seeing their smile is her greatest delight.

9. What can parents do to cultivate children's quality of helping others?

Family background is very important. Firstly, parents should be an exemplary model for their children to follow, by helping others in front of their children. Parents should also educate children to help others out of **goodwill**, not for any personal hope of reward. Showing children how fortunate they are as compared to their poor peers will **shape their personality** and influence their behaviour in a very positive way.

Vocabulary:

- CÁC TỪ THUỘC CHỦ ĐỀ: FAMILY AND CHILDREN

(sách collocations)

1. **formative years** [noun]: a period in a person's life when they are growing up, which has a big influence on the person that they become later in life

Eg: In your **formative years**, the influence of honest and generous friends and family members is very important.

2. **family background** [noun]: the details about a person's family

Eg: Criminals sometimes have a bad **family background**, neglected or abused by parents.

3. **(to) shape a child's personality** [expression]: to influence the personality of a child when they are growing up

Eg: Parents are very influential in **shaping their children's personality** by setting a good example.

• CÁC TỪ THUỘC CHỦ ĐỀ: SOCIETY (sách collocations)

1. **a social conscience** [noun]: the state of being aware of the problems that affect a lot of people in society, such as being poor or having no home, and wanting to do something to help these people

Eg: Charities depend on the **social conscience** of the public in order to obtain donations and to recruit volunteer helpers.

2. **poverty-stricken** [adjective]: extremely poor, almost without any money

Eg: Many charities work with people who are **poverty-stricken** in developing countries.

Vocabulary:

1. **moral responsibility** [expression]: responsibility concerned with principles of right and wrong behaviour: trách nhiệm đạo đức

Eg: It is one's **moral responsibility** to help others when they are in dire difficulty.

2. **give and take** [expression]: the act of giving and receiving : sự cho đi và nhận lại

Eg: There must always be **give and take** in our life.

3. **(to)lend somebody a hand** [expression]: to help somebody with something

Eg: My father had a lot of painting to do, so I offered **to lend him a hand**.

4. **(to) instill** [verb]: to gradually make somebody feel, think or behave in a particular way over a period of time

Eg: The positive attitude of the coach **instilled** confidence in the team.

5. **genuine** [adjective]: sincere and honest; that can be trusted: chân thành, thật tình

Eg: Steve is a good person, who always expresses **genuine** concern for others.

6. **a role model** [noun]: a person that you admire and try to copy: hình mẫu lý tưởng

Eg: David is **a role model** for all of the students in my class.

7. **(to) alleviate** [verb]: to make sth less severe: giảm nhẹ

Eg: A number of measures were taken **to alleviate** the problems of traffic congestion in the city.

8. **(to) alienate** [verb]: to make sb less friendly or sympathetic towards you: thờ ơ, không thân thiện

Eg: Bob **alienated** himself from others in the team because of his selfish attitude.

9. **(to) combat** [verb]: to stop sth unpleasant or harmful from happening or from getting worse: chiến đấu, chống cự

Eg: Measures **to combat** crime seem to be ineffective, and people are living in fear.

10. **(to) empathise with** [verb]: to understand another person's feeling and experiences: thông cảm với

Eg: You have to learn how **to empathise** with others to be a better person.

11. **benevolent** [adjective]: kind, helpful and generous : bác ái, nhân ái

Eg: I love my mother's **benevolent** smile the most when she helps others.

12. **goodwill** [noun]: friendly or helpful feelings towards other people or countries : thiện chí

Eg: A spirit of **goodwill** was spread in the whole community by the visit of the President.

9. Describe an age/stage you enjoyed most in your life.

You should say:

What the age/stage was

What did you like to do back then

Who you enjoyed being with mostly back then

Undoubtedly, life is an eventful journey and, in different stages of our life, we have different **priorities**, activities, ambitions, responsibilities and interests. To me, the most enjoyable stage of my life was the time I was in high school.

At that time, it seemed that our sole mission was to study hard in preparation for university entrance. Sometimes, it was really **nerve-racking** to confront a series of different examinations and to be **up to our eyes in** assignments and revision. However, I feel that all of us still derived a lot of pleasure from our high-school journey, thanks to the **company** of numerous good friends. We tried to share happy moments with each other as much as possible, in parallel with finishing all

of our tasks at school. Because we didn't have much spare time, we managed to capture our best moments during break time and **extra-curricular activities**. This helped to relieve our stress, **lift our spirits** and **recharge our energy**. The friends in high school were the ones in whom I could confide and trust, as they always treated me with **sincerity** and honesty.

Now that I have grown up, I sometimes feel overwhelmed by the **harshness** of life, which **weighs on** my mind. I find it is really hard to have true friendships. Despite being in different places, my old friends and I still try to meet each other whenever possible. Sometimes, we **have a whale of time** in our reunions just simply talking about those good old days, when we were so young, energetic and **carefree**, when the only thing to do was study. Those bygone days were simple, full of pleasure and **high hopes**. Recalling them is somehow an escape from the **hustle and bustle** of daily life, in which everybody **vies** with each other rather than cooperates, in order to **make a living**.

Vocabulary:

- **CÁC TỪ THUỘC CHỦ ĐỀ: E. EDUCATION (sách collocations)**

- 1. **extra-curricular activities**

Meaning: not part of the usual course work or studies in school or college

Example: Most UK universities offer a wide range of **extra-curricular activities** such as sport, music and drama to help students enjoy university life to the full.

Dịch đại ý

Extra-curricular activities: hoạt động ngoại khóa

Nghĩa: không phải là phần chính thức thuộc chương trình học ở trường

Ví dụ: Đa số các trường đại học Anh đều có nhiều hoạt động ngoại khóa đa dạng như thể thao, âm nhạc và kịch để giúp sinh viên tận hưởng cuộc sống đại học.

- **CÁC TỪ THUỘC CHỦ ĐỀ: I. TOURISM (sách collocations)**

- 1. **To have a whale of a time**

Meaning: to have an exciting or fun time

Example: We had a whale of a time at Ninh Van Bay Resort.

Dịch đại ý

to have a whale of time: có một khoảng thời gian vui vẻ

Nghĩa: có 1 khoảng thời gian hào hứng, vui vẻ

Ví dụ: Chúng tôi đã có một khoảng thời gian vui vẻ tại Khu nghỉ dưỡng Vịnh Ninh Vân.

- CÁC TỪ KHÁC:

1. **priority** [n]: sth that you think is more important than other things and should be dealt with first : sự ưu tiên

Eg: Financial security was high on his list of **priorities**.

2. **nerve-racking** [adj]: making you feel very nervous and worried : căng thẳng

Eg: Ryan was devastated by the **nerve-racking** examination for top students in his school.

3. **(be) up to one's eyes in sth** [expression]: to have a lot of sth to deal with: nuôi dưỡng

Eg: My mother is always up to her eyes trying to combine her career and child care.

4. **(to) lift one's spirits** [expression]: to become or make sb more cheerful

Eg: The news that the war had ended **lifted our spirits**.

5. **(to) recharge one's energy** [expression]: to recover your strength by resting for a time.

Eg: My holiday in Bali helped me to **recharge my energy** ready for the new semester.

6. **company** [n]: the fact of being with sb else and not alone : sự đồng hành

Eg: During my high school years, I was always indebted to Chau's **company** as a close friend.

7. **sincerity** [n]: the fact of showing what you really think or feel : sự chân thành

Eg: Somehow, his sincerity and determination changed her decision .

8. **harshness** [n]: the fact of being cruel, severe and unkind : sự khắc nghiệt

Eg: He used to complain about the **harshness** of his parents, but I am sure that he was exaggerating.

9. **(to) weigh on** [phrasal verb]: to make sb anxious or worried

Eg: The fear of losing his job **weighed on** his mind all week.

10. **carefree** [adj]: having no worries or responsibilities: vô tư, vô lo

Eg: Tiffany's **carefree** attitude to life endears her to others.

11. **(to) have high hopes** [expression]: to believe that something will be successful.

Eg. He **has high hopes** of winning a medal in the next Olympic Games.

12. **expectation** [n]: a feeling or hope that something good will happen

Eg: There is great **expectation** each New Year that the coming year will be happy for us.

13. **hustle and bustle** [expression]: busy noisy activity of a lot of people in one place : sự xô bồ

Eg: What we really want is to escape from the **hustle and bustle** of the city for the weekend.

14. **(to) vie** [v]: to compete strongly with sb in order to obtain or achieve sth: tranh giành, cạnh tranh gay gắt

Eg: Screaming fans **vied** to get closer to their idols.

15. **(to) make a living** [expression]: to make money to buy the things that you need in life.

Eg. She **makes a living** by selling flowers in the street.

10. Describe an indoor game that you liked to play when you were a child.

You should say:

What the game was

When, where and with whom you usually played it

How you played it

and explain why you still remember this game or why you liked this game.

Having little interest in outdoor games and sports since my childhood, I rarely participate in games taking place outside. Indeed, the fascinating indoor games **appeal to** me more than any other pastime. Especially, I was fond of the game called 'hide and seek' at my home when I was a child. It is a simple game, **passed on** from generation to generation.

Hide and seek still **preserves** its popularity as an indoor game with the kids of today, and it **continues to thrive** despite the **dominant** position of technological games these days. In this game, everybody manages to hide, except one of the players who has to seek out all those who are hiding. The game only **terminates** when the last of the players has been discovered by the seeker, which is considered to be its most thrilling aspect.

I used to play the game in my house, which had about 5 floors and 6 bedrooms. My brother was the one who initiated the idea, and we invited all our neighbors' kids to join in. In fact, we had a

moderately large group to play the game, with about 13 to 15 youngsters. There were **ample** hiding places for the children. I remember whenever the game began, each of us rushed without hesitation to our planned “shelters”, such as the bathroom, the wardrobes, or the space under the bed. The seeker literally **ransacked** everywhere in the large **spacious** house during the search. The game became more exciting when the seeker asked us about the hideout of the remaining players, but we refused to **disclose** the places. When he had failed and surrendered, the hiding children would come out. No matter what the result, we always **had a whale of time** with 'hide and seek'.

I enjoyed the game for many reasons. It was the main **source of recreation** for me and other players back then. Thankfully, there was no such thing as the Internet and technological devices, instead there was just a bunch of kids gathering to really play together. Moreover, for safety reasons, our parents did not allow us to play outside the home, so thanks to the game 'hide and seek', we have a lot of memories to **recall** when thinking about our childhood.

Vocabulary:

- **CÁC TỪ THUỘC CHỦ ĐỀ: TRADITIONAL VS MODERN (sách collocations)**

- 1. **to pass on**

Meaning: to give something to someone, after someone has given it to you.

Example: Traditional skills that **are passed on** to children by parents and elders need to be preserved as the most valuable treasures in each community.

- 2. **to continue to thrive**

Meaning: to continue to be popular

Example: Traditional handicrafts **continue to thrive**, partly because of tourism.

- **CÁC TỪ THUỘC CHỦ ĐỀ: I. TOURISM (sách collocations)**

- 1. **to have a whale of a time**

Meaning: to have an exciting or fun time

Example: We **had a whale of a time** at Ninh Van Bay Resort.

Dịch đại ý

to have a whale of time: có một khoảng thời gian vui vẻ

Nghĩa: có 1 khoảng thời gian hào hứng, vui vẻ

Ví dụ: Chúng tôi đã có một khoảng thời gian vui vẻ tại Khu nghỉ dưỡng Vịnh Ninh Vân.

- **CÁC TỪ KHÁC:**

1. **(to)appeal to** sb/sth [v]: to attract or interest sb/sth : hấp dẫn, lôi cuốn ai, cái gì

Eg: The design has **to appeal to** all ages and social groups.

2. **(to) preserve** [v]: to keep a particular quality, feature, etc to make sure that sth is kept : gìn giữ, duy trì

Eg: Justin was always anxious about how **to preserve** his reputation.

3. **dominant** [adj]: more important, powerful or noticeable than other things : lấn át, nổi trội hơn

Eg: The company has achieved a **dominant** position in the world market.

4. **(to) terminate** [v]: to end: kết thúc

Eg: The singer's contract will **terminate** in December this year.

5. **ample** [adj]: enough or more than enough : nhiều, phong phú, dư

Eg: Don't worry, there is still ample time to get to the airport.

6. **to ransack** [v]: to make a place untidy, because you are looking for sth.

Eg: Although we **ransacked** the house, we still could not find my watch.

7. **spacious** [adj]: large and with plenty of space for people to move around : rộng rãi, thoáng đãng

Eg: If you ask me, painting the bedroom white will make it look more **spacious**.

8. **(to) disclose** [v]: to give sb information about sth, especially sth that was previously secret : tiết lộ

Eg: The spokesman refused **to disclose** details of the takeover to the press.

9. **(be) a source of recreation** [expression]: sth from which people can derive a lot of enjoyment : là nguồn giải trí

Eg: Nowadays, the Internet is considered to **be the main source of recreation** for people of all ages.

10. **(to) recall** [v]: to remember : nhớ lại, nhắc lại

Eg: Lying in bed, Minh **recalled** the good old days when he was in high school.

11. Describe a letter /email you received and that you liked.

Today I'm going to talk about an **unforgettable** letter that was sent to me a month ago. It was from my dear sister, who was attending a prestigious university in Porto, Portugal. She sent me this hand-written while she was enjoying a trip around Europe during her mid-term break.

In her letter, she said that each country she had visited **gave her a lasting impression**. While Portugal never failed to deliver a sense of **tranquility**, Holland amazed her with **breath-taking** scenes and its varieties of tulip flowers and wind turbines. Additionally, she was charmed by Paris's **glory** and romanticism, and she was so excited because her dream to see the Eiffel Tower was finally **accomplished**. The weather there was also very nice, and the exquisite **cuisines** of Western countries completely satisfied her **appetite**. With the assistance of numerous images her description was more **vivid**, which gave me further insight into foreign nations.

I derived a lot of pleasure from this letter because this is the first time I got the chance to know more about her life in another country since she left our home. For one thing, it is a real relief to know that she could **integrate well into** an exotic environment and still achieve a high level of academic performance. This would benefit her personal development and **career advancement** in the future. For another, by going to many popular countries, she has partly fulfilled her burning ambition to travel around the world. This letter will act as an incentive to make me study with more **diligence** to be as successful as her.

VOCABULARY:

1. unforgettable [adj]: you cannot forget it: không thể quên được

Eg: The championship will be an unforgettable event in his career.

2. give a lasting impression [expression]: give sb an unforgettable feeling of sth/sb : gây ấn tượng mạnh mẽ, sâu sắc

Eg: Her perfect performance gave the judges a lasting impression.

3. tranquillity [n]: the state of peacefulness : sự yên bình

Eg: The countryside is always full of tranquillity.

4. breath-taking [adj]: very exciting or impressive : vô cùng đẹp mắt

Eg: From here you can see the breath-taking view of the mountains.

5. glory [n]: great beauty : sự hoa lệ

Eg: The city was spread out beneath us in all its glory.

6. (to) accomplish [v]: to succeed in doing or completing sth : hoàn thành

Eg: The first part of the plan has been safely accomplished.

7. cuisine [n]: a style of cooking in a certain place : nền ẩm thực

Eg: This country is noted for its excellent and diverse cuisine

8. appetite [n]: physical desire for food : khẩu vị

Eg: He suffered from a headache and a loss of appetite.

9. vivid [adj]: producing very clear memories in your mind : sống động, chân thực

Eg: He gave a vivid account of his life as a fire fighter.

10. (to) integrate [v]: into/with sth: to become or make sb accepted as a member of a social group : hòa nhập

Eg: They have not made any effort to integrate into the local community.

11. career advancement [expression]: development in jobs : thăng tiến trong sự nghiệp

Eg: Lifelong learning is essential to career advancement.

12. diligence [n]: careful and thorough work or effort: sự cần mẫn

Eg: This shows great diligence in her schoolwork.

Part 3

1. Do you think emails are useful?

Taking how often I send and receive emails **into consideration**, I believe they are of great use. As a matter of fact, they are a **technological breakthrough** in their own right. Emails, together with the availability of the Internet, enable users to communicate anywhere, anytime, so they are particularly helpful in urgent situations. Another benefit of emails is that they are incredibly easy to use. For example, my grandma, who used to be extremely ignorant of technology, learnt how to send emails immediately after I showed her. Now she has become a **silver surfer** and she regularly emails me!

2. Do you think it is a good thing that companies send out spam email for advertising purposes?

I believe that spam emails are a **nuisance**. As a matter of fact, nowadays many companies are **becoming over-reliant** on spam emails to advertise their products. However, this may be **counter-productive**, as the act of sending numerous spam mails may simply annoy those who receive them.

This is because spam mails may overwhelm them, so that they miss out on more important messages, which is frustrating and may sometimes disrupt their social life and work.

3. Do you think emails can replace handwriting?

In my opinion, there is little chance that emails will take the place of handwriting. It is now generally believed that **the digital revolution** has led to handwriting **becoming obsolete**. However, I disagree. It is obvious that handwriting is capable of conveying more than just typewriting. As each person has unique writing style and has to put effort into writing manually, their handwriting demonstrates their identity as well as their sentiment in the text. Therefore, handwriting is not likely **to be superseded by** more modern methods.

4. Do you often write something by hand?

Personally, I am not used to writing things by hand. It is a fact that nowadays an increasing number of people have **gained access to the Internet**. Therefore, if I want my written material to reach as many readers as possible, I have to make use of typewriting, so that it is convenient and easy for me to spread my material online. Handwriting is inferior to typewriting in this aspect, so I rarely go for this option.

5. Who do you usually write to and what do you write about?

My regular email correspondence is with my grandmother. As the email is very **user-friendly**, my grandma has no difficulties making use of it. Our topic is mostly the daily issues of life like health, family and work. I really enjoy keeping in touch with her through our frequent emails.

6. What are the differences between handwriting and emails?

Obviously, handwriting and emails are quite different from each other. The first thing is the method: hand letters require the use of handwriting while emails call for typewriting. Secondly, the purpose is different. Handwritten letters tend to convey more emotion and are more personal than emails.

7. What kind of letter is the hardest to write?

In my opinion, the hardest letter to write are love letters. First of all, the writer must use their own words and thoughts instead of copying others when writing a love letter, to ensure the sincerity and originality of the words. Secondly, every word must be carefully phrased to avoid misunderstandings, which is tremendously difficult for any writer.

8. What kind of email do you receive which makes you happy?

It may seem a strange choice, but the emails that make me most happy are emails about work tasks from my boss. It is obvious that those emails provide me with the tools **to earn a living**. Even though they mean that I have to **put up with a heavy workload**, I don't really mind!

Vocabulary

Từ vựng chủ đề *Technology*

1. to take into consideration

Meaning: to think about a particular fact or detail and allow it to have some influence when you are making a decision

Example: The previous criminal records of those who are found guilty must **be taken into consideration** when a sentence is passed.

Nghĩa: suy nghĩ kỹ về một sự thật hay 1 chi tiết nào đó ảnh hưởng tới quyết định cuối cùng

2. a technological breakthrough

Meaning: an important new discovery in technology

Example: The development of the micro-chip was **a technological breakthrough** which transformed the way in which people communicate.

Nghĩa: một phát hiện mới quan trọng về công nghệ

3. a silver surfer

Meaning: an old person who spends a lot of time using the Internet

Example: Although young people are often more computer-literate than the older generation, nevertheless there are many **silver surfers** who use the internet all the time.

Nghĩa: người lớn tuổi dành nhiều thời gian sử dụng mạng

4. to become over-reliant on

Meaning: to need something so that your survival or success depends too much on it

Example: Businesses have **become over-reliant on** complicated computer systems, so that if these systems fail, the results will be disastrous.

Nghĩa: cần cái gì đó quá mức cho sự tồn tại hay thành công của bạn

5. the digital revolution

Meaning: the advancement of technology to the digital technology available today

Example: **The digital revolution** has fundamentally changed the way that people work, communicate, behave and even think.

Nghĩa: sự tiến bộ trong công nghệ tới công nghệ số ngày nay

6. to become obsolete

Meaning: to be no longer used because something new has been invented

Example: Technological innovation is now so rapid, that even the latest electronic devices soon **become obsolete**.

Nghĩa: không được sử dụng nữa vì đã phát minh cái mới

7. to be superseded by

Meaning: to be replaced by something which is better

Example: The latest technological innovations **are** usually soon **superseded by** new and more advanced devices.

Nghĩa: bị thế chỗ bởi cái gì tốt hơn

8. to gain access to the internet/to access the internet

Meaning: to have the opportunity to use the internet

Example: Millions of people are able to **access the internet** in cafes, libraries or other public places.

Nghĩa: có cơ hội sử dụng internet

Từ vựng chủ đề *Personality*

1. to be user-friendly

Meaning: to be easy to use, without a need for advanced skills

Example: One feature of modern communications technology is that, in general, it is **user-friendly**.

Nghĩa: dễ sử dụng, không cần kỹ năng cao

Từ vựng chủ đề *Work*

1. A heavy workload

Meaning: having many tasks to perform

Example: Many employees of the company take time off work because of illness and stress due to the **heavy workload**.

Nghĩa: có nhiều nhiệm vụ cần làm

Từ vựng chủ đề *Business and Money*

1. **To earn a living**

Meaning: to earn money

Example: I used to **earn a living** as a teacher, but now I sell used cars.

Nghĩa: kiếm tiền trang trải cuộc sống

Vocabulary

1. **a nuisance (noun)**

Meaning: a thing, person or situation which is annoying and causes trouble or problems

Example: It's **a nuisance** when someone chats to you while you are trying to read.

2. **counter-productive (adjective)**

Meaning: having the opposite effect to what you want

Example: The talks were **counter-productive** and the tensions between the governments became worse.

3. **to put up with (phrasal verb)**

Meaning: to accept something or somebody that is annoying or unpleasant

Example: I live near the airport, so I have **to put up with** a lot of noise.

12. **Describe an achievement you are proud of**

Sample answer bài Describe success you would like to achieve (in the near future).

➔ **Chuyển sang thì quá khứ ☺**

Well, my **foremost** goal at the moment is to be granted a full scholarship at a Western university. Studying abroad has always been one of my biggest **ambitions** and if I can achieve this, I will be able to **get access to** a more advanced education, which is **a golden opportunity** for personal development. Of course, acquiring a foreign scholarship presents both challenges and difficulties. Applying to a foreign university is a lengthy procedure, which not only requires an excellent level of academic performance, but also active participation in extracurricular activities. Besides, a high **level of competition** is unavoidable, as there are numerous potential and **competent** applicants. Firstly, I will have to try my best in terms of **scholastic achievement**. I also need to enhance my English skills by reading more in English. My time will also be partly dedicated to community work, because this **plays an essential part** in satisfying the application form. If I could succeed in

achieving this goal, I would be extremely happy and proud of myself. This would not only prove my own abilities but also my **determination** and **perseverance**. To my thinking, the experience of pursuing higher education is usually demanding, but in the end, very **rewarding**.

VOCABULARY:

13. foremost [adj]: the most important or famous : quan trọng nhất

Eg: The question has been foremost in his mind recently

14. ambition [n]: sth you want to do or achieve very much : tham vọng

Eg: His burning ambition was to study medicine.

15. (to) get access to [expression]: to get the opportunity or right to use or see sb : tiếp cận với

Eg: You need a password to get access to the computer system.

16. a golden opportunity [expression]: a special, wonderful opportunity : cơ hội vàng, cơ hội tuyệt vời

Eg: Businesses have a golden opportunity to expand into new markets.

17. level of competition [n]: the extent, degree of a competition between people : sức cạnh tranh

Eg: The level of competition in this class is getting more intense.

18. competent [adj]: having enough skill or knowledge to do sth well : có năng lực, trình độ

Eg: Nam is regarded as the most competent employee.

19. scholastic achievement [n]: successes connected with schools and education : thành tích học tập

Eg: Her scholastic achievement is always impressive

20. play an essential part IN sth [expression]: have an important role in sth : đóng vai trò thiết yếu

Eg: Minh plays an essential part in this project

21. determination [n]: the quality that makes you continue trying to do sth : quyết tâm

Eg: He fought the illness with courage and determination.

22. perseverance[n]: the effort to overcome difficulties and obstacles : sự kiên trì, bền bỉ

Eg: They showed great perseverance in the face of difficulties

23. rewarding [adj]: worth doing; that makes you happy because you think it is useful or important : xứng đáng

Eg: Teaching is not very rewarding in terms of the finance received.

13. Describe an interesting person from another country

You should say:

Who this person is?

How you know this person?

What he/she likes to do?

And explain why you think he/she is interesting.

Sample 1

I am going to talk about a (foreign) woman whom I have met before who has **had a great influence** on me. She is Ms. Phoebe Tran, host of 8IELTS programs which are **well - known** on Youtube currently.

I met her in a seminar about IELTS strategies in HCM City a couple of months ago. On that day, she was a speaker sharing her experiences and tips in order to be successful in the IELTS exam.

At this seminar, besides asking for **pieces of advice** in learning IELTS, I asked her about her real life experiences, since I was extremely keen to know how she had become a successful **career woman** and how much effort she has had to make to achieve her success. She was very friendly and **approachable**, far more than I expected, in fact. She was willing to share her ideas and answer all my questions. I felt that she really wanted to inspire me by her example.

She must be one of the most energetic, inspirational speakers I have ever met so far. Now I have **sufficient** confidence to **overcome** all obstacles and reach my goal.

She is a truly a **role model** for me and the young generation to **look up to**, and that's why I want to know more about her. And so I think I will continue to follow her on the internet and when she gives lectures.

VOCABULARY

✓ **have a great influence on sth/sb**: the power that somebody/something has to make somebody/something behave in a particular way

Example: Her parents no longer have any real influence over her.

✓ **well – known**: known about by a lot of people, famous

Example: His books are well known. You can find them in any bookshop in the city.

✓ **piece of advice:** an opinion or a suggestion about what somebody should do in a particular situation

Example: My doctor gave me a useful **piece of advice** about drinking lots of water in order to avoid problems with my kidneys.

✓ **career woman:** a woman whose career is very important in her life

Example: She is a successful **career woman** and she is now the director of the company.

✓ **approachable:** friendly and easy to talk to; easy to understand

Example: Despite being a big star, she's very approachable.

✓ **sufficient:** enough for a particular purpose; as much as you need

Example: Our budget is hardly sufficient to pay people, let alone buy any new equipment.

✓ **overcome:** to succeed in dealing with or controlling a problem that has been preventing you from achieving something

Example: She overcame injury to win the Olympic gold medal.

✓ **role model:** a person that you admire and try to copy

Example: We need positive role models for young women to aspire to.

✓ **look up to:** admire and respect

Example: We should **look up to** those people who help others in the community.

Sample 2

You may want to hear about one of my idols – he could be the one I admire most compared to the others. Not only is he a proficient artist, but he is also proving himself to be a born star who **excels** in being an idol.

Well, his name might not be so familiar worldwide now, though it's quite well-known to the K-pop fans like me. He is one of the vocalists of a Korean boy band, and a really good one at that. An incredible thing is that he can also dance smoothly and sometimes earns centre stage for the group's performance. And this is often really hard, as the center is considered the most important position, which draws the most attention from the audiences. To be honest, this made a strong impression on me since it's contrary to the common belief that those in charge of lead vocals can hardly perform a

nice dance move. This ability **to express himself** through dance and song is a rare talent, and **it's no wonder that** he's **moving up so fast in his career ladder**.

There are lots of reasons why he's done so well as an idol. The two most significant factors among them, I think, are his **application** and always having a pleasant attitude. Personally, I think that **persistence** is one of the key factors leading to the success of most people and of course he is no exception. There are tons of videos from when he was in primary school proving that he's a born singer, yet without putting enormous effort into training, he might not have **acquired so many skills** and become such a great vocalist now. Part of his attitude is that he is always smiling. This image, I think, is why he **appeals to audiences**, and he always has a positive attitude in his work. His regular presence on many entertainment shows, always with a smile on his face, earns him a huge number of supporters.

Từ vựng thuộc chủ đề Art:

1. to express oneself:

Meaning: to communicate some idea or emotion through speech, writing, painting, music or some other form of art

Example: Schools should encourage pupils **to express themselves** through art, music or creative writing in order to stimulate their imagination.

2. to appeal to audiences:

Meaning: to attract those who go to watch a film, play or concert

Example: Concerts with well-known artists are likely **to appeal to audiences**.

Từ vựng thuộc chủ đề Work:

1. to acquire experience/knowledge/skill:

Meaning: to gain experience/knowledge/skill by your own efforts or behavior

Example: Some school leavers prefer **to acquire experience** working in a chosen profession rather than entering university.

Dịch đại ý

To acquire experience/ skill: có được kinh nghiệm, kỹ năng

Nghĩa: có được kinh nghiệm, kiến thức, kỹ năng bằng chính nỗ lực hay thái độ của bạn

Ví dụ: Một số người tốt nghiệp cấp 3 thích có được kinh nghiệm làm việc ở một nghề nghiệp nhất định hơn là học đại học.

2. to move up the career ladder

Meaning: a series of stages by which you can make progress in your career

Example: Ambitious employees look for a job in which there is a chance **to move up the career ladder**.

Dịch đại ý

To move up the career ladder: bước cao hơn trong nấc thang sự nghiệp

Nghĩa: Tiến lên trong một loạt các giai đoạn trong sự nghiệp

Ví dụ: Những nhân viên tham vọng thường tìm một công việc có thể bước cao hơn trong nấc thang sự nghiệp.

Từ vựng khác:

1. **excel** [verb] to be extremely good at something: rất giỏi trong lĩnh vực gì

E.g. Rebecca always **excels** in languages at school.

2. **it's no wonder** [expression] it is not surprising: chẳng bất ngờ khi

E.g. **It's no wonder** the children are excited - it is the first time they've been abroad!

3. **application** [noun] determination to work hard at something

E.g. You need great **application** to become a successful musician.

4. **persistence** [noun] do something despite difficulties: kiên trì.

E.g. It was her sheer **persistence** that wore them down in the end.

14. Describe a way of education

You should say:

- What it is.
- When you first knew about it.
- Whether you like it or not.
- What kind of education you would like to have.

Education is always considered as a **prerequisite for** personal growth and advancement. To **keep oneself abreast** of the frantic developments of the 21st century, large numbers of people are following different kinds of education apart from the formal one, the most **prevalent** of which is distance learning. Distance learning is a **state-of-the-art** educational model that has gained increasing popularity among learners the world over. Fortunately, I got access to distance learning programs at a very young age, when I took an online course about the environment, when I was thirteen. I really enjoyed the course, as it provided me with more information about the environment and moreover, the teaching time was **flexible**.

In my opinion, distance learning is a perfect **complement** to formal education, and I appreciate the chance to have it as the main way to pursue my education. Through e-learning, people can **tap into** a wide variety of courses without the need to physically attend classes in, perhaps, some distant educational centre. It is indeed like universities without borders. However, distance learning requires a high degree of maturity or **commitment** from students because it **proceeds** in the absence of teachers or tutors, although students continue **to study under supervision**. It suits **self-motivated** and self-directed students, instead of those who have difficulty in self-scheduling and independent learning. Well, though imperfect, distance learning has greatly benefited many people by enabling them to study for **formal examinations**, or even **to work their way through university**. The possibilities opened up by distance learning seem **infinite**.

Vocabulary:

- CÁC TỪ THUỘC CHỦ ĐỀ: EDUCATION (sách collocations)

1. **to study under supervision** [expression]: to study under the direction of a responsible person, such as a tutor

Eg: At college, I discovered I did not have **to work under supervision** all the time, and I was free to do independent research.

2. **formal examinations** [expression]: tests conducted under strict, controlled conditions

Eg: Entrance to university usually involves achieving required grades in **a formal examination**, such as IELTS.

3. **to work your way through university** [expression]: to have a job when you are at college/university in order to help to pay for your studies

Eg: He had **to work his way through university** because his family was so poor that they could not afford to pay his tuition fees.

1. **prerequisite** [noun]: for sth : something that must exist or happen before sth else can happen or be done : điều kiện tiên quyết

Eg: Careful study of the market is a **prerequisite** for success.

2. **to keep oneself abreast of sth** [expression]: to make sure that you know all the most recent facts about a subject : luôn cập nhật

Eg: It is important **to keep abreast of** all the latest developments in computing.

3. **prevalent** [adjective]: that exists or is very common at a particular time or in a particular place : thịnh hành

Eg: These prejudices are particularly **prevalent** among people living in the North.

4. **state-of-the-art** [adjective]: using the most modern or advanced techniques or methods; as good as it can be at the present time : tân tiến

Eg: This company boasts a **state-of-the-art** system of security.

5. **flexible** [adjective]: able to change to suit new conditions or situations : linh hoạt

Eg: People should adopt a more **flexible** approach towards the problem.

6. **complement** [n]: a thing that adds new qualities to sth in a way that improves it : sự bổ sung

Eg: Tom is a perfect **complement** to the design team because he has great computer skills.

7. **to tap into** [phrasal verb]: to manage to use something in a way that brings good results

Eg: As a way of teaching English, he uses music **to tap into** the interests of his students.

8. **commitment** [noun]: the willingness to work hard and give your energy and time to a job or an activity : sự tận tâm

Eg: A career as an actor requires a great deal of **commitment**.

9. **(to) proceed** [verb]: to continue doing sth that has already been started : tiếp tục

Eg: We will now **proceed** with the experiment which we started yesterday.

10. **self-motivated** [adjective]: if a person is self-motivated, they are capable of hard work and effort without the need for encouragement : năng nổ

Eg: The activity calls for **self-motivated** and responsible participants.

12. **infinite** [adjective]: very great, impossible to measure : vô hạn

Eg: Studying abroad offers **infinite** chances for improvement.

15. Describe a place in your city where people go to listen to music (such a theatre or a music hall)

You should say:

Where it is

Who goes there

What kind of music is played there

And explain how you feel about this place.

So today I'm going to talk about the best-known concert hall where people in my city go to enjoy music. It is Hanoi Opera House, an **age-old** theater whose construction took 10 years to complete. This **venerable** old building was designed by 2 French architects, one of whom was also the supervisor of the construction that started in 1901. The theatre is located in Trang Tien street, Hoan Kiem district so it's fair to say that it **lies in the heart of** Hanoi.

Taking into consideration the fact that Hanoi Opera House previously **flourished as** a concert **venue** for classical art forms such as opera, ballet and musical plays for the **upper classes** of French officials and a minority of wealthy Vietnamese, it is remarkable that it **continues to thrive**. The theatre still offers classical music performances rather than contemporary music genres of music like pop or rock. Therefore, the dominant audience consists of middle-aged or older people and a few youths who **have a passion for** classical art forms.

In my opinion, Hanoi Opera House doesn't just serve as a place where people enjoy high-quality performances, it is also a part of Hanoi's **artistic heritage** and a **relic** of a golden age of architectural development in Vietnam, **possessing real character**. It's **an inevitable consequence** that, after nearly a hundred years of use, the structure is in need of **renovation**, Hanoi Opera House remains a unique **concert venue** with its outstanding values in terms of history, culture, architecture and art.

Vocabulary

Từ vựng trong chủ đề *Traditional versus Modern*

1. to flourish

Meaning: to grow or develop successfully

Example: Many traditional ways of life have been lost as a result of advances in technology, but other traditional communities have survived and even **flourished** dramatically.

2. to continue to thrive

Meaning: to continue to grow, develop or be successful

Example: Conventional skills will **continue to thrive** by providing alternatives to modern ways of life, and innovative ideas for modern technologies.

3. to possess character

Meaning: to have an interesting or unusual quality

Example: Whereas most modern buildings look very similar, the architecture that has survived from the past **possesses character**.

4. an inevitable consequence

Meaning: certain to happen and unable to be avoided or prevented

Example: Some people suppose that the loss of traditional cultures is **an inevitable consequence** of technological development.

Từ vựng trong chủ đề *Art*

1. artistic heritage

Meaning: the tradition of music, painting or other form of art that a country has had for many years, forming an important part of its character

Example: The historic buildings of Paris form an important part of the **artistic heritage** of that city.

2. genres of music

Meaning: particular types or styles of music

Example: Different **genres of music** tend to be favoured by different age groups, with classical music more popular among the elderly.

Vocabulary

1. **age-old** (adjective) [có từ rất lâu về trước]: having existed for ages

Eg: Going to pagodas during Lunar New Year is one of Asia's age-old traditions.

2. **venerable** (adjective) things or people that deserve respect because they are old and important

Eg: The Royal Society, founded in London centuries ago, is one of the most **venerable** scientific institutions in the world.

3. **to lie in the heart of sth** (expression) [nằm ở trung tâm đâu đó]: to be in the center of somewhere

Eg: Ho Chi Minh City **lies in the heart of** Hanoi.

4. **concert venue**(noun)

Meaning: a place where people go to listen to live music at an organized event

Example: The **concert venue** this year for *Rock in Rio* is the football stadium.

5. **upper class** (noun phrase) [tầng lớp cao quý]:

Meaning: the social class in a society with the most wealth and privileges

Eg: The **upper classes** usually send their children to expensive private schools.

6. **contemporary music** (noun phrase) [âm nhạc hiện đại]:

Meaning: modern music

Eg: The young often prefer **contemporary music** to classical music

7. **to have a passion for sth** (expression) [đam mê cái gì]:

Meaning: to have a strong feeling of need for someone, something, or some activity.

Eg: John **has a passion for** fishing, so he fishes as often as he can.

8. **relic** (noun) [di tích, di vật]:

Meaning: an object, tradition, or system from the past that continues to exist

Eg: During the dig, the archaeological team found some **relics** from the Stone Age.

9. **renovation** (noun) [sự nâng cấp, cải tiến]:

Meaning: the process of repairing and improving a building so that it is in good condition again, or the improvements that are carried out

Eg: We had to move out of the offices while the **renovations** were being done.

16. **Describe an experience when you taught someone to do something new**

You should say
When and where it happened
Whom you taught
What you taught him/her
How that person felt about it

I'm not very good at teaching. However, I was once successful at teaching my nephew a new skill: reading.

I started trying to teach my nephew to read about a year ago, having him sound out the titles of books before we read them, having him sound out words within the books here and there, and following along with my finger so he'd be able to see where we were. However, it didn't work. He was constantly **frustrated**, wanting to get to the fun part, and it seemed like we never made any forward progress. I mentioned this to my friend, who happens to be a primary teacher. She lent me some books that **came highly recommended**, with repeating patterns ("I see the cat." "I see the dog." "I see the bird.") paired with pictures that help little readers **grasp** the meaning of the story. The words and pictures **stuck in my nephew's mind** and his reading moved on **by leaps and bounds in a matter of weeks**. The books made him feel good about himself – they moved him forward incrementally, because they were designed to make kids feel confident in their abilities while gradually introducing new concepts. I'm glad that my nephew **approached** reading for enjoyment, not as a task he must do without fun or excitement.

Vocabulary

- CÁC TỪ THUỘC CHỦ ĐỀ: READING (sách collocations)

1. **(to) come highly recommended** [expression]: to be praised by a lot of people

Eg: Books by classic authors always **come highly recommended**, but books by new authors should not be forgotten.

2. **(to) stick in one's mind** [expression]: a memory or image which is remembered for a long time

Eg: Some of the stories that I read as a child still **stick in my mind** today.

1. **frustrated** [adjective]

Meaning: feeling annoyed or less confident because you cannot achieve what you want (khó chịu)

Example: Are you feeling **frustrated** in your present boring job?

2. **(to) grasp** [verb]

Meaning: to understand something completely

Example: The talk was interesting, but as the topic was new to me, I did not **grasp** everything that the speaker told us.

3. **by leaps and bounds** [expression]

Meaning: very quickly

Example: Since she has started doing exercise, her health has improved **by leaps and bounds**.

4. **in a matter of weeks** [expression]

Meaning: in a short time (several weeks) (chỉ trong vài tuần)

Example: The government will introduce the new environmental law **in a matter of weeks**.

5. **(to) approach** [verb]

Meaning: to start dealing with a task in a particular way

Example: We must **approach** the exam by making a study timetable of what to do each week.

Part 3

1. Why do you think some people like doing new things?

Obviously, humans are **curious** by nature. Besides, most people do new things because of their thirst for the unknown and the unseen. Practically, first-hand experience never fails to offer new **insights** and perspectives. Trying something new will enliven our seemingly **repetitive** routine. However, there are some other people as well who are reluctant to do new things and are introvert by nature.

2. What problems can people have when they try new activities for the first time?

Well, certain problems will **crop up** when people try new things for the very first time. It is usually expected that there would be some challenges for anything to be done for the first time, and it is important **to take sensible precautions**. One's **unfamiliarity** and inexperience can sometimes lead to failure, injuries or accidents when people decide **to take up sport**, for example. Yet, more often than not, **novices** will get better with time.

3. Do you think it's best to do new things on your own or with other people? Why?

I think this varies from person to person. Some people like to do things on their own in order to meet different people and **extend** their social network, or maybe to experience the activity by themselves. Other people only do things with their friends or family because they feel more comfortable in the **company** of others. In my case I don't mind, I'll try something new on my own or with friends if they are interested in doing it too.

4. What kinds of things do children learn to do when they are very young? How important are these things?

When children are young, they mostly learn through the actions and reactions of their parents and family members. **Appropriate** social practices from their family will enable children to establish long-lasting relationships and good behaviour. On the other hand, if children are neglected at any early age, they will be slow to **pick up** vital skills such as walking, speaking and literacy.

5. Do you think children and adults learn to do new things in the same way? How is their learning style different?

Personally, I think children and adults have different learning styles. Children have much less fear and they just try anything new without worrying about the result. As adults, we are much more **rational** and tend to consider things carefully before doing them. The benefits, risks or opportunities involved are always **taken into account**. Meanwhile, children have a much more adventurous spirit naturally and are eager to experience new things

6. Some people say that it is more important to be able to learn new things now than it was in the past. Do you agree or disagree with that? Why?

Well, I disagree. We should always learn new things in life. Maybe nowadays it's more important to learn new things quickly, faster than before, because the pace of life and rate at which new things are introduced is increasing, thanks to technology and science. Without the desire to adapt to changes, we will **lag behind** in the rat race and our personal development will suffer as well. Thereby, **capacities** should be increased to learn about new things and this is crucial for everyone, I believe.

Vocabulary:

- CÁC TỪ THUỘC CHỦ ĐỀ: SPORT AND EXERCISE (sách collocations)
- 1. **to take sensible precautions** [expression]: to do something in advance in order to prevent problems or to avoid danger

E.g. Anyone engaging in an extreme sport must **take sensible precautions** and seek expert advice

2. **to take up sport** [expression]: to start doing sport

E.g. Governments should provide more sports facilities to encourage people **to take up sport**.

Vocabulary:

1. **curious**[adjective]: having a strong desire to know about something: tò mò

Eg: They were very **curious** about the people who lived upstairs.

2. **insight**[noun]: the ability to see and understand the truth about people or situations: sự thấu hiểu

Eg: With a flash of **insight**, I realized what the dream meant.

3. **repetitive** [adjective] doing the same thing many times, so that it becomes boring

E.g: Housework is never finished, because there are always some **repetitive** chores to do.

4. **(to) crop up** [phrasal verb]: to appear or happen, especially when it is not expected : nổi lên, xảy ra bất chợt

Eg: I'll be late because something's **cropped up** at home.

5. **unfamiliarity** [noun]: the fact of having no knowledge or experience of something: sự không quen thuộc

Eg: Bob admits his relative **unfamiliarity** with fixing electrical appliances.

6. **(to) extend** [verb]: to make something longer or larger: mở rộng

Eg: There are plans **to extend** the no-smoking area.

7. **company** [noun]: the fact of being with somebody else and not alone: sự đồng hành

Eg: I enjoy Jo's **company** when travelling.

8. **appropriate** [adjective]: suitable, acceptable or correct for the particular circumstances: phù hợp

Eg: Now that the problem has been identified, **appropriate** action can be taken.

9. **to pick up** [phrasal verb]: to get information or a skill by chance rather than by making a deliberate effort

Eg: She **picked up** a little French when she was on holiday in Paris.

10. **rational** [adjective]: (of a person) able to think clearly and make decisions based on reason rather than emotions: lý trí

Eg: Linh is a **rational** girl, she knows how to handle problems properly.

11. **(to) take sth into account** [expression]: to consider particular facts, circumstances, etc. when making a decision about something : cân nhắc, xem xét

Eg: Coursework **is taken into account** as well as exam results at the end of the course.

12. **(to) lag behind** [verb]: to move or develop slowly or more slowly than other people, organizations, etc: bị bỏ lại phía sau

Eg: We still **lag far behind** many of our competitors in using modern technology.

13. **capacity** [noun]: the ability to understand or to do something: năng lực

Eg: Mary has an enormous **capacity** for hard work.

17. Describe a science lesson you had in high school

You should say:

When you had the lesson.

What you did during the lesson.

How the teacher was?

And explain how you feel about it.

Today I'm going to tell you about one of the most fascinating science lessons I attended in high school. To be honest, I don't **have much of a head for** science and **detest** maths, physics and chemistry. I am soon **out of my depth** in these subjects. However, for that one time, I actually found science not as dry and tedious as I thought.

It was in tenth grade that I had this chemistry lesson about **the periodic table**. We learnt about some common metals including iron, copper and silver and their **chemical reactions** with certain liquids. Actually, the first part of the lesson involved mostly theory, and I thought that it was going to be another **monotonous** lesson. In contrast, the atmosphere shifted immediately the moment my teacher brought out the equipment to **conduct chemical experiments**, as it was our first time ever being able to observe chemical reactions with our own eyes. Seeing how copper reacts with NaCl to create **precipitation** was such an **enthralling** experience to a high school freshman, and it made me realize that maybe science was not as **dreary** as I had thought.

Even though this lesson didn't really make me adore science, it certainly was **mind-changing** and taught me that every subject has its own **intriguing** aspects.

Vocabulary

Từ vựng trong chủ đề *Education*

1. **to be out of one's depth**

Meaning: to be unable to understand something because it is too difficult

Example: The lesson was very hard, and I was completely **out of my depth**.

Khác:

1. **to have a head for sth** (expression) [giỏi cái gì]: to have a natural ability to do something well

Eg: Jane has a good head for directions and never gets lost.

2. **to detest sth** (verb) [rất ghét cái gì]: to hate someone or something very much

Eg: I love animals; hence, I **detest** any kind of cruelty to them.

3. **the periodic table** (noun) [bảng tuần hoàn hóa học]: an arrangement of the symbols of chemical elements in rows and columns, showing similarities in chemical behaviour, especially between elements in the same columns

Eg: It is compulsory in the curriculum for students to learn about **the periodic table** in chemistry.

4. **chemical reaction** (noun phrase) [phản ứng hóa học]: a process in which the structure of atoms or molecules that make up a substance are changed

Eg: Be careful carrying out chemical experiments, you never know what **chemical reaction** can occur.

5. **monotonous** (adjective) [đơn điệu]: not changing and therefore boring

Eg: Avoid speaking in a **monotonous** voice when doing presentations, if you want to draw the audience's attention.

6. **to conduct a chemical experiment** (expression) [tiến hành các thí nghiệm hóa học]: to carry out a chemical experiment

Eg: The most fun part of learning chemistry is **conducting chemical experiments**.

7. **precipitation** (noun) [kết tủa]: a chemical process in which a solid substance is produced

from a liquid

Eg: The compound is finally obtained by **precipitation**.

8. **enthralling** (adjective) [thú vị, thu hút]: keeping someone's full interest and attention.

Eg: I found your book absolutely **enthralling**! I completed it at once!

9. **dreary** (adjective) [chán ngắt, gây buồn ngủ]: boring and making you feel unhappy

Eg: She had spent another **dreary day** in the office.

10. **mind-changing** (adjective) [có thể làm thay đổi suy nghĩ]: able to change one's mind

Eg: My Europe trip was such a **mind-changing** experience. I learnt a lot of new things.

11. **intriguing** (adjective) very interesting because it is unusual

Eg: The detective story is really **intriguing**, because we cannot guess who killed the crime boss.

18. Describe a rule at school that you agree or disagree with

You should say:

What the rule is about

Why this rule was established

What happens if it is broken

And explain why you agree with it or not

Today I'm going to tell you about a rule at school that I support, which is the rule about **attendance record**. At my school, it is compulsory for every student to attend 95% of the lessons in the courses they attend. In my opinion, this regulation was established to ensure that the educational standards of each course are maintained and that students would be able to **accumulate** a certain amount of knowledge from the courses they **enrolled in**. Furthermore, it partially **acts as a deterrent** to discourage students from **playing truant**. I'm sure that if attendance wasn't a criteria to pass a course, very likely students would continually skip class and in the end, would certainly **fall behind with their** studies.

The school headmaster implemented **a policy of zero tolerance**, which makes it impossible for students to make up excuses to **plead** with teachers to overlook absences from class. **First-time offenders** will be given the chance to make up for their **wrongdoings** but once they exceed the 5% limit, there's no turning back. If students violate this rule and are **absent** for more than 5% of the total number of sessions, they will not be allowed to **sit the final exams**. Ofcourse, no students

would like to **retake a course** as it is extremely time-consuming and it'd be very expensive to have to do so.

As for me, I advocate the **enforcement** of this rule, because failure **to impose discipline** is not only disrespectful to the teachers, but also to students who take their studies seriously.

Vocabulary

Từ vựng trong chủ đề *Crime*

1. **to act as a deterrent**

Meaning: a measure which makes someone less likely to do something

Example: Longer prison sentences would **act as a deterrent** and would be one useful measure to tackle rising crime.

2. **a policy of zero tolerance**

Meaning: a policy of applying laws very strictly, so that every illegal action is punished, even if it is not very serious

Example: I would argue that the most effective way to reduce crime is to implement **a policy of zero tolerance**.

Từ vựng trong chủ đề *Education*

1. **to fall behind with your studies**

Meaning: to improve more slowly in studying than other people so that you fail to learn the course material at the necessary speed

Example: Irregular attendance at classes is one of reasons why some students **fall behind with their studies**.

2. **to impose discipline**

Meaning: to make students obey the rules of a school or college

Example: If teachers do not **impose discipline** in class, students will not learn anything.

Vocabulary

1. **attendance record** (noun phrase): a record of how often someone has

been present somewhere, for example at work

Eg: Do not underestimate the importance of having a good **attendance record**. It is one of the performance indicators that managers look at first

2. **to accumulate** (verb) [tích lũy]: to gather or acquire something gradually as time passes

Eg: As people **accumulate** more wealth, they tend to spend a greater proportion of their incomes.

3. **enroll in** (phrasal verb) [nhập học, tham gia vào]: to put yourself or someone else on an official list for an activity or for membership in a group, or to accept someone in such a list

Eg: He **enrolled in** Penn State University as a full-time student.

4. **to play truant** (expression) [trốn học]: to purposefully not attend a class

Eg: **Playing truant** is naughty and you will be punished for that if the teachers find out.

5. **to plead** (verb) [nài nỉ]: to ask for something in a serious and emotional way

Eg: He begged and pleaded with his mom to let him have a bicycle.

6. **a first-time offender** (noun phrase) [người phạm tội lần đầu]: people committing a crime or disobeying a rule for the first time

Eg: 'Since you are **a first-time offender**, I'll let it slide this time.' – the policeman said.

7. **wrongdoing** (noun) [việc làm sai]: an illegal or dishonest action

Example: One day, the police will arrest him for all his wrongdoings over the years.

8. **absent** (adjective) [vắng mặt]: not in the place where you are expected to be, especially at school or work

Eg: John has been **absent** from school/work for three days now because of his illness.

9. **to sit an exam** (expression) [tham gia/ làm bài kiểm tra]: to do a test

Eg: In order to have a driving license, I have **to sit a written exam**.

10. **to retake a course** (expression) [học lại một môn học]: to do a course again because you have failed it previously

Eg: I only got a F for micro finance last semester, so I have **to retake the course**.

11. **enforcement** (noun) the act of making people obey a particular law or rule

To enforce the law

Meaning: to make sure that the law is obeyed

Example: The **enforcement** of laws relating to environmental protection has always been difficult.

19. Describe a way to stay healthy.

You should say:

What this way is?

How you knew about this way?

When you started to do it?

And explain why it can help you stay healthy.

Sample 1

My favorite outdoor activity is jogging. It's a kind of running **at a slow orleisurely pace** that helps to **build up** your **physical fitness**.

I much prefer to go jogging in open spaces like parks or lakesides. There, you can enjoy fresh air and watch people doing **various** types of physical activity such as running, aerobic exercises, playing badminton, and so on.

I normally go jogging in the morning with my close friend either at weekends, or in the afternoon, after a tiring schoolday. We often chat together while we're jogging, sharing with each other stories about school or sometimes discussing **stuff** that is **going viral** on the Internet.

I love jogging because it's **beneficial** to our health, that **goes without saying**, and it does not **require** as much **stamina** as fast running. Moreover, unlike other forms of exercise, jogging is quite easy to do and it allows me to watch people and things as I pass by. I think it's really relaxing and inspiring to see the world around us, watching everyone keeping active **doing their own thing** and feeling part of it all when I'm out jogging.

VOCABULARY

✓ at a slow /leisurely pace (với nhịp độ chậm rãi) [expression] at a slow speed/ unhurriedly

Example: You can even read **at a leisurely pace**, as these books have no due dates and can be returned at any time.

✓ build up [phrasal verb] make somebody stronger and fitter

Example: I am training to **build up** my fitness for the race.

✓ physical fitness (thể chất) [n] general state of health and well-being

Example: Researchers have suggested that **physical fitness** may play a key role in improving the brain health and academic performance of youngsters.

✓ various (nhiều)[a] many/ several different

Example: She spoke to **various** members of the club.

✓ stuff [n] items or products in general – informal – without specifying what they are

Example: The shop sells i-pads, laptops and **stuff** like that.

✓ go viral (lan truyền) [idiom] spread quickly and widely among Internet users

Example: “Gangnam Style” is a video that **went viral** several years ago, even though most of us don’t understand a word of it.

✓ beneficial(có lợi)[a] helpful, useful

Example: The improvement in sales figure had a **beneficial** influence on the company as a whole.

✓ goes without saying(không cần phải nói) [idiom] be generally accepted or understood

Example: It **goes without saying** that you will improve your skills with practice.

✓ require (yêu cầu)[v] need (something)

Example: Skiing at 80 miles per hour **requires** total concentration.

✓ stamina [n] physical or mental strength that enables you to do something difficult for a long period of time

Example: You need a lot of **stamina** to run a marathon.

✓ doing their own thing [expression] following their own interests, without worrying about what other people think

Example: When young people leave home to live abroad, they enjoy **doing their own thing**, because they have more freedom to follow their interests.

Sample 2

Staying in good shape is everyone’s concern and I am no exception. To be honest, I have been **so caught up** in my study since I entered **university** that I have a problem in **organizing my daily routine**. However, I have been participating in a **yoga class** for **about 2 years**, which takes me only 1 hour a day, to try to lead a **healthy lifestyle**.

Unlike dancing or running, yoga definitely involves **stretching actions**. You might look at **yoga** and think that it is light and easy but it is more **demanding** than it appears. Yoga allows me to work on **all the parts of my body**. It can burn a lot of calories in **just one hour** of training. Also, it enhances my **flexibility** and **suppleness** in every single movement.

What I **enjoy the most** about yoga is meditation. It is all about **regulating your breathing** and helping you take things off your mind easily. Another thing is that **doing yoga** is supposed to be good for curing headaches and digestion-related problems, so it benefits not only **physical well-being** but also **mental health**.

By maintaining a schedule of taking part in the yoga class on a daily basis, I feel **extremely relaxed** and **full of energy** after the class. It helps me to **keep fit** and **refresh my mind** after a long stressful day. And **of course**, I don't see myself stopping practicing this activity any time soon.

VOCABULARY

✓ in good shape: [expression] the good physical condition of someone.

Example: For a man of his age, he is **in good shape**.

✓ caught up: [phrasal verb] completely involved in something.

Example: He was so **caught up** in the TV program, that he forgot to do his homework.

✓ stretching actions: [noun] actions which make your muscles stronger by exercises in which you extend your arms and legs.

Example: When I get up in the morning, I do some **stretching actions** to exercise the muscles in my arms.

✓ demanding: [adjective] needing a lot of effort.

Example: The work of a farmer is physically very **demanding**.

✓ work on: [phrasal verb] try hard to improve something, or how something functions.

Example: She **works on** her yoga skills by practising the exercises every day.

✓ burn a lot of calories: [expression] use up a lot of energy [that comes from the food we eat].

Example: One reason why people do exercise is to **burn a lot of calories** and lose weight.

✓ flexibility: [noun] the ability to move and bend your body easily.

Example: Regular exercise helps older people to maintain their **flexibility**, especially by stretching their muscles.

✓ suppleness: [noun] the ability to move and bend your body into different positions – it is a synonym for flexibility.

Example: Different yoga movements develop **suppleness** in different muscles.

✓ meditation: [noun] thinking deeply in silence, to make you feel calm.

Example: To help you to relax, try **meditation** after a stressful day at work.

✓ regulating your breathing: [expression] controlling the way in which you breathe in and out.

Example: An important part of learning how to swim is **regulating your breathing**.

✓ take things off your mind: [expression] forget things which are causing you anxiety or stress.

Example: After an exam, I usually have a short holiday, to **take things off my mind** and enjoy myself.

✓ cure: [verb] make an illness go away.

Example: The website advertises a new drug for **curing** AIDS.

✓ digestion: [noun] the process of changing the food you eat into substances that the body can use.

Example: Unlike cows or horses, the **digestion** of grass is impossible for humans.

✓ well-being: [noun] general health and happiness.

Example: The company tries to ensure the **well-being** of its employees by providing good working conditions.

✓ schedule: [noun] a plan that lists all the things that you have to do and when you must do them.

Example: For the next few days, I have a busy **schedule**, which includes my yoga class each morning.

✓ I don't see myself stopping: [expression] I don't think that I will stop.

Example: **I don't see myself stopping** working in the next 10 years because I have to support my family.

✓ any time soon: [expression] in the near future, soon.

Example: I should receive the exam results **any time soon** – perhaps tomorrow.\

Part 3:

1. Describe what you think is a healthy diet.

I believe that a healthy diet needs to provide people with a sufficient amount of proteins, carbohydrates, unsaturated fats like Omega 3, fibers and vitamins. And also, those who follow a

healthy diet should eat more in the morning and less at noon and in the evening, as I think breakfasts - which provide people with energy for the whole day – are the most important meal of the day.

2. Are there many vegetarians in Vietnam?

I don't know the exact number so it's pretty hard to answer this question... but I must say that there're more and more Vietnamese people who choose to become vegetarians. I myself also just realized the significance of eating veggies a couple of months ago and I'm thinking of having a healthier diet – I'm considering becoming a vegan, you see. A vegan, not a vegetarian.

3. Why do you think some people choose to be vegetarians?

Well, there're some common reasons. One of them may be that vegetarians realize the importance of vegetables – I've just read in some papers that eating vegetables, fruits, nuts and seeds can provide people with all the nutrients they need. Also, becoming a vegetarian is one way to oppose the brutal treatment of animals and promote a more humane way of eating and living.

4. Is the food that people eat today in Vietnam different to the food that people used to eat in the past? (if yes, in what ways has it changed?)

Vietnamese people have maintained their traditional foods, you know, chung cake, pho, bun cha and so on. But there're also a lot of new dishes that have been introduced to the Vietnamese cuisine, and also the food we eat today can be more hygienically cooked and the taste may have changed a little. All of this, I think, results from the change in the style of cooking – maybe because of new technology – and the supply of new ingredients coming from other countries.

5. How do you think the way we eat will change in the future?

I think more and more people will become vegetarians because of the reasons I've just mentioned. Another thing is that people may rely on modern technology more – there will be machines to help make cooking easier for people, and eating out may also become a more popular option, especially for those who are really busy.

6. Is American-style 'fast food' popular in Vietnam? (Why? Popular with whom?) What do you think of this popularity - is it as good thing?

American-style fast food has been familiar to Vietnamese people for several years, and I think it's most popular with young adults. The elderly tend to prefer traditional foods, and most middle-aged people also like homemade meals better than fast food. Well, I myself don't think this popularity is a good thing, as fast food is seriously bad for health, and another reason is that this trend discourages youngsters from learning to cook and take care of themselves.

7. More and more people are becoming overweight nowadays. What do you think might be the causes of this?

Obviously, the increasing popularity of fast foods and the lack of exercise are both to blame. The fast pace of life has caused more people to rely on fast food and also led them to work out less, and so it is clear why more and more people are becoming obese. I think there's a lot of research which has shown that fast foods cause obesity too.

8. What do people like to have for dinner/lunch in Vietnam?

I think most Vietnamese people like a 5-course meal for lunch: cooked white rice, a vegetable dish, a meat dish, a fish dish and some fruits for desserts. The meal should include some soup, maybe made from vegetables with meat or fish, or from vegetables only. This type of meal is considered to have enough nutrients and is very popular with Vietnamese people.

9. Do men and women all like to cook in your country?

I don't think gender affects whether one likes to cook or not. I mean, well, some people still hold the opinion that women should do all the housework, including cooking, in Vietnam and so yes there're a lot of families where the women are the only ones who do the cooking. However, this doesn't mean that more women like to cook than men.

10. What are the benefits of eating out?

It saves time and effort, obviously. You just need to go to a restaurant or a food stall, order some dishes and then wait. No need to buy and check the ingredients, or carefully cook the meal and wash the dishes afterwards. Also, eating out is more suitable for a ceremony or celebration that involves a lot of people – it's just impossible to cook meals for, say, every graduate on graduation day, for example.

11. Why do more and more people like to eat out?

Because it is time-saving and involves no effort. People are getting busier and busier with their life and work, so preparing a proper meal can sometimes be very difficult for them, and eating out really comes in handy. Just imagine that you have to work hard from 9 to 5 every day, and you still need to cook yourself something when you get home, and even need to wash the dishes after that? You'd also prefer eating out sometimes too.

12. Are there many foreign restaurants in your country?

Yes, we have a lot of Korean or Japanese or Thai restaurants in Vietnam, but I think they're popular only in big cities like Hanoi or Ho Chi Minh City. There're hardly any foreign restaurants in rural areas, maybe because people can't afford to eat those types of dishes, as foreign dishes are much more expensive than traditional ones most of the time.

13. Which food do you think is healthier, restaurant food or home-cooked food?

I think home-cooked food is healthier, as you can actually prepare the food so you can cook it in the most careful and cleanest way possible. As to restaurant food, it may taste better but you don't really know the origin or the preparation process of the dishes, so I don't think it's as healthy as home-cooked food.

14. How would you introduce a foreigner to the food and the food culture in (from) your country?

I would take him/her for a tour in Hanoi – you can taste almost every kind of traditional Vietnamese food in Hanoi, especially in Pho Co (the Old Quarter). We have pho, bun cha, banh mi (Vietnamese speciality bread), banh cuon, and so many other types of traditional foods here in Hanoi. Most foreigners show their interest in pho, so I think I would probably take our visitor to a Pho Restaurant first and then we can try other types of street foods later.

Vocabulary:

✓ Unsaturated [adjective] (không bão hoà) Denoting fats containing a high proportion of fatty acid molecules with at least one double bond, considered to be healthier in the diet than saturated fats.

e.g. The fat is mainly unsaturated, so potentially healthier, although all fats are equally high in calories (nine calories per gram).

✓ Fiber [noun] (chất xơ) Dietary material containing substances such as cellulose, lignin, and pectin, that are resistant to the action of digestive enzymes.

e.g. High consumption of dietary fiber regulates blood sugar levels, reduces cholesterol and can prevent heart disease and cancer.

✓ Significance [noun] (sự quan trọng) Importance

e.g. Adolescent education was felt to be a social issue of some significance.

✓ Veggie [noun] (rau) vegetable [informal]

e.g. We grow our own veggies at home - and I know that I am lucky, but why not invest in a veggie box delivered to your door?

✓ Vegan [noun] (người ăn chay trường) A person who does not eat or use animal products

e.g. Many recipes use animal products, but almost all include vegetarian and vegan versions.

✓ Humane [adjective] (nhân đạo) Having or showing compassion or benevolence

e.g. For me the ban, when implemented, will represent a step towards a more humane treatment of wild animals.

✓ Cuisine [noun] (ẩm thực) Food cooked in a certain way

e.g. The menu covers various international cuisines with an emphasis on South American recipes.

✓ Hygienically [adverb] (một cách vệ sinh) Conducive to maintaining health and preventing disease, especially by being clean; sanitary

e.g. The campaign aims to provide children with hygienically prepared meals through their schools, to encourage them to keep studying.

✓ Discourage [verb] (làm nhụt chí, mất hứng) To make somebody less confident or enthusiastic about something.

e.g. The difficulty of the exam discourages some students from taking it.

✓ Obese [adjective] (béo phì) Grossly fat or overweight

e.g. Children who are overweight but not obese should be evaluated for other factors as well.

✓ Come in handy [expression] (hữu dụng) To be useful

e.g. Don't throw your old trousers away – they may come in handy sometime.

✓ Speciality [noun] (món đặc biệt) A type of food that a place is famous for, because it is so good.

e.g. You can only buy goat's cheese in a speciality cheese shop.

20. Describe a good decision made recently by you or someone you know.

You should say:

Who made the decision

Why you or they made the decision

What happened later

And explain why it was a good decision

Today I am going to talk about the time I was faced with a difficult choice between two majors in two different universities.

During one's lifetime, people have no choice but to make several tough decisions, one of which is opting for the right place to study **tertiary education**, since it will affect one's **job prospects** as well as **working environment**. While some of my fellow students were greatly influenced by **parental involvement** in their decision-making process, my family believed I had already **entered adult life** and let me make up my own mind.

There were two options open to me at that time, and I was in a dilemma. The first one was studying economics at a **top-tier institution**. The latter was becoming a trainee teacher with a view to fulfilling my chosen career aspiration. In the end, I determined to pursue my dream because only by doing the job I take great delight in, would I be able to find **job satisfaction**.

After a few months studying, I realised that I had made a wise choice. My lecturers' dedication is **an inspiration to me**, and it encourages me to **tailor teaching styles** to suit different types of students and to adopt **continuous assessment** rather than only **formal examinations**. Not only does this decision help me to become knowledgeable about the field I enjoy, but it also **shapes my personality**. What I mean here is that I have become a more responsible and gentle person and I have improved a lot of skills like interpersonal skills and teamwork. If I had not chosen the major which I love, I would have **fallen behind with my studies** or **dropped out of college** like some of my friends.

I am glad that I have chosen to follow my dream job and I certainly don't regret the decision I've made.

Vocabulary

Từ vựng trong chủ đề *Education*

1. **tertiary education/higher education**

Meaning: education at college or university level

Example: Some school leavers prefer to start work rather than enter **tertiary education**.

Tertiary education/higher education: học đại học

Nghĩa: việc học ở cấp đại học

2. **top-tier institutions**

Meaning: leading or prestigious educational institutions

Example: The government has pumped huge amounts of money into a select group of **top-tier institutions** in recent years.

Top-tier institutions: các trường danh tiếng

Nghĩa: các tổ chức giáo dục hàng đầu/ danh tiếng

3. **to tailor teaching styles/ strategies**

Meaning: to make or prepare teaching styles following particular instructions

Example: When faced with classes of students with different levels of ability, teachers should **tailor their teaching strategies** to deal with this challenge.

4. **continuous assessment**

Meaning: giving students marks for course work or projects, rather than formal exams

Example: Many students prefer **continuous assessment** because they consider that exams are unfair and too stressful.

Continuous assessment: đánh giá liên tục, thường xuyên

Nghĩa: cho học sinh điểm dựa trên điểm bài tập hay dự án nhóm, thay vì các kì thi chính thức

5. **a formal examination**

Meaning: a test conducted under strict, regulated conditions

Example: Entrance to university usually involves achieving required grades in **a formal examination**, such as IELTS.

A formal examination: kì thi chính thức

Nghĩa: một kì thi được xây dựng với các quy định khắt khe

6. **fall behind with your studies**

Meaning: to improve more slowly in studying than other people so that you fail to learn the course material at the necessary speed

Example: Irregular attendance at classes is one of reasons why some students **fall behind with their studies**.

To fall behind with your studies: học đuối

Nghĩa: chậm tiến bộ trong việc học hơn người khác nên bạn không theo kịp việc học ở tiến độ cần thiết

7. **to drop out of college**

Meaning: to leave college or university without finishing your studies

Example: A number of students **drop out of college** when faced with the pressure of formal exams.

To drop out of college: bỏ học

Nghĩa: bỏ ngang việc học, ra trường mà không hoàn thành chương trình học

Từ vựng trong chủ đề *Family and Children*

1. **parental involvement**

Meaning: the act or process of parents taking part in their children's activities.

Example: **Parental involvement** allows parents to monitor school and classroom activities, and to coordinate their efforts with teachers to encourage acceptable classroom behavior and ensure that the child completes schoolwork.

Parental involvement: sự can thiệp/ tham gia của cha mẹ

Nghĩa: việc cha mẹ tham gia vào các hoạt động của con cái

2. **to enter adult life**

Meaning: the stage when adolescents are almost old enough to be legally independent of their parents

Example: Parents who have devoted time and thought to raising and educating their children have given them a good preparation **to enter adult life**.

To enter adult life: bước vào thế giới người lớn

Nghĩa: giai đoạn khi thanh niên đủ tuổi được tự lập

Từ vựng trong chủ đề *Work*

1. **job prospects**

Meaning: the chances of being successful and having more opportunities at work

Example: People with qualifications and experience usually have the best **job prospects**.

Job prospects: triển vọng công việc

Nghĩa: cơ hội để thành công và có nhiều cơ hội hơn trong công việc

2. **working environment**

Meaning: the conditions that you work in

Example: If work is to be enjoyable, then a friendly **working environment** is essential.

Working environment: môi trường làm việc

Nghĩa: điều kiện làm việc

3. **job satisfaction**

Meaning: the good feeling that you get when you have a job that you enjoy

Example: A high salary is not necessarily the most important factor in **job satisfaction**.

Job satisfaction: sự hài lòng trong công việc

Nghĩa: cảm giác hạnh phúc khi được làm công việc mà bạn thấy vui vẻ

Từ vựng trong chủ đề *Space Exploration*

1. **to be an inspiration to**

Meaning: to make somebody excited about something, especially thinking of the future

Example: The images of the first men on the moon **were an inspiration to** people, and made them more hopeful about the future.

To be an inspiration to: là nguồn cảm hứng cho

Nghĩa: khiến ai đó hưng phấn vì điều gì, đặc biệt là khi nghĩ về tương lai

21. Describe a traditional product of your country

You should say

What it is

Where it is produced

Explain why you think it is important

Trích đề:

Describe an important plant in your country (such as fruits, flowers or vegetables)

You should say:

what plant it is

how you first learned about this plant

where it grows and explain

why you think it is important.

Today I am going to **elaborate on** one of the most crucial plants in Vietnam: the rice plant. While I have been familiar with rice grains ever since I was a **preschooler**, only when I reached fourth grade did I learn about the rice plant in general science. It is unforgettable how fascinated I was to discover how such a slender plant could produce so many rice grains that **provide** our population **with a healthy diet**. Rice is considered the most popular and important national food, therefore, it can be spotted over almost all the deltas of the country.

The rice plant is crucial to Vietnamese communities in various ways. Rice has become **indispensable** in Vietnamese meals since as far back as anyone can remember. It can be said that once you are Vietnamese, you will eat rice for most of your life, and it seems that we are so used to eating rice that our **digestive systems** would not cope without it. The cultivation of the rice plant also has an enormous influence on our culture. As rice has long been grown since ancient times, there are various traditions and worshiping ceremonies connected to people's wish for a plentiful rice harvest, and these still exist till the present day. The country farming life is also responsible for shaping our simplicity and calmness in our personalities and lifestyle. **Taking economic contribution into consideration**, rice is even more important as millions of Vietnamese citizens **earn their living** by means of rice cultivation. As a matter of fact, rice is Vietnam's leading export, which brings about huge annual **revenues** for the government. This **stems from** the fact that by **making the most of the** abundant cheap labour force as well as the favourable climate, our rice always **gains a competitive edge** over other nations. It cannot be denied that the rice plant plays an integral part in our country's development.

Vocabulary

Từ vựng trong chủ đề **Business and Money**

1. **Revenue**

Meaning: the money that a government receives from taxes or which a company receives from its business

Example: The tax **revenues** of the government have fallen as a result of the economic crisis.

Dịch đại ý

Revenue: Lợi nhuận

Nghĩa: Tiền mà chính phủ nhận được từ việc đóng thuế hoặc tiền mà công ty có được từ việc kinh doanh.

Ví dụ: Khoản thu từ thuế của chính phủ giảm xuống do khủng hoảng kinh tế.

2. **To earn a living**

Meaning: to earn money

Example: I used to **earn a living** as a teacher, but now I sell used cars.

Dịch đại ý

To earn a living: kiếm sống

Nghĩa: kiếm tiền trang trải cuộc sống

Ví dụ: Tôi từng kiếm sống bằng nghề giáo viên, nhưng giờ thì tôi đi bán ô tô cũ, đã qua sử dụng.

3. **To gain a competitive edge**

Meaning: to achieve an advantage over another company or organization, often by providing the same goods or services at a lower price

Example: The high quality of VW cars, combined with their affordable price, has enabled the company **to gain a competitive edge** over all its rivals in world markets.

Dịch đại ý

To gain a competitive edge: có được lợi thế cạnh tranh

Nghĩa: đạt được lợi thế hơn công ty hay tổ chức khác, thường do cung cấp dịch vụ hay sản phẩm tương tự với giá thành thấp hơn.

Ví dụ: Chất lượng cao của những chiếc ô tô Volks Swagen, cùng với giá cả hợp lý đã khiến công ty có lợi thế cạnh tranh hơn tất cả đối thủ trên thị trường thế giới.

4. **To take something into consideration/ account**

Meaning: to consider or remember something when judging a situation

Example: No business will succeed if it fails **to take** the needs of customers **into account/into consideration**.

Dịch đại ý

To take something into consideration/account: xem xét cái gì

Nghĩa: xem xét hay nhớ tới cái gì khi đánh giá 1 vấn đề, 1 tình huống

Ví dụ: Việc kinh doanh không thể thành công nếu như không xem xét đến nhu cầu của khách hàng.

5. To make the most of something

Meaning: to make something appear as good as possible; to exploit something; to get as much out of something as is possible.

Example: They designed the advertisements **to make the most of** the product's features.

Dịch đại ý

To make the most of something: tận dụng cái gì

Nghĩa: tạo ra cái gì một cách tốt nhất cái gì hoặc khai thác cái gì một cách triệt để.

Ví dụ: Họ thiết kế những quảng cáo có thể khai thác tối đa các đặc trưng của sản phẩm.

Từ vựng trong chủ đề Environment

1.To stem from

Meaning: to be caused by

Example: Scientists say that global warming partly **stems from** the increase in car exhaust emissions.

Dịch đại ý

To stem from: bắt nguồn từ

Nghĩa: được tạo ra bởi cái gì

Ví dụ: Các nhà khoa học cho rằng sự nóng lên toàn cầu 1 phần bắt nguồn từ lượng khí thải của xe ô tô tăng lên.

Từ vựng trong chủ đề Food and Diet

1. To provide someone with a healthy diet

Meaning: to give someone a diet which is healthy

Example: Rice is a vital ingredient in **providing** the population of Vietnam **with a healthy diet**.

Các từ vựng khác:

1. **Preschooler [n]** : A child in nursery school. (trẻ em mẫu giáo)

Ex: By the time I was a **preschooler**, I had learned to count to 100.

Nghĩa : trẻ mẫu giáo

VD : Từ khi tôi còn là trẻ mẫu giáo, tôi đã học đếm đến 100 rồi.

2. Elaborate on [v] = explain about (giải thích kĩ hơn về cái gì)

Ex : Can you **elaborate more on** the company's policy ?

Nghĩa : Giải thích về điều gì

VD : Anh có thể giải thích thêm về chính sách của công ti được không ?

3. Indispensable [adj] : too important to be without (không thể thiếu)

Eg : A good dictionary is **indispensable** for learning a foreign language.

Nghĩa : không thể thiếu

VD : Một cuốn từ điển tốt là không thể thiếu đối với việc học ngoại ngữ.

4. Digestive system [n] : all the organs that are involved in the process of digesting food. (hệ tiêu hóa)

Eg : Eating food rich in fibre is good for your **digestive system**.

Nghĩa : hệ tiêu hóa

VD : Ăn thức ăn giàu chất xơ thì tốt cho hệ tiêu hóa của bạn.

22. Describe an item of furniture, either modern or traditional.

I'm going to describe my **night lamp**, which I was given to me by one of my best friends on my 15th birthday.

It is a medium-sized plastic lamp, maybe twice or three times the size of a teddy bear. It is **shaped** like a panda, with the **socket** hidden at the bottom of the lamp and the switch seated neatly on its head. And there's a **battery holder** beside the socket, so you can always use the battery if you cannot find an outside electrical socket to plug it in.

It was the very first time I'd been given a **night light**. I'd never used this type of lamp before, so I felt really excited on receiving it. And grateful too, really. My friend who gave me this told me that I had really serious **dark circles** under my eyes and she was so worried that she decided to get me this lamp so, you know, I could sleep better. And you know what, it actually worked! The lamp gives out a nice cozy yellow light, and I am able to really **sleep soundly** with it on.

I've been sleeping with this lamp beside my bed every night since the day I received it, and this cute little thing is one of my treasures. I plan to have it with me for a long time, so I'm trying to keep it in the best possible condition, as it seems like they are not making them any more; I seriously cannot find another similar model anywhere!

Vocabulary:

✓ **night lamp = night light [noun] (đèn ngủ)** a lamp kept burning during the night, especially in a bedroom

e.g. I think buying this **night lamp/light** will complete our bedroom; it looks so perfect!

✓ **shape [verb]** to make something into a particular shape

Eg. The new football stadium **is shaped** like a dome.

✓ **socket [noun] (ổ cắm điện)** the part of a piece of equipment, especially electrical equipment, into which another part fits

e.g. He has forgotten to plug the television into the mains **socket**.

✓ **battery holder [noun] (ổ pin)** one or more compartments or chambers for holding a battery

e.g. You can find many types of **battery holders** for your machine in this shop.

✓ **dark circle [noun] (quầng thâm dưới mắt)** blemishes around or under the eyes, caused by lack of sleep, hereditary or allergy-related.

e.g. She has really serious **dark circles**. I even thought I had seen a panda!

✓ **sleep soundly [expression] (ngủ ngon)** sleep very well

e.g. You will **sleep soundly** if you get plenty of exercise during the day.

23. Describe a garden you visited and like.

You should say:

Where the garden is.

How you felt about it.

Explain why you like it

ANSWER

I would like to share with you my **impressions** of a garden that I visited last summer, which was full of colour and interest: Claude Monet's house and garden in Giverny, France.

As a big **fan** of Monet's paintings, especially the famous „Water Lilies“, I had always dreamed of seeing the scene in real life. So, when some friends suggested a visit last year, I **jumped at the chance**. After a journey of about an hour by train from our hotel, we arrived at Giverny. The garden was exactly as he had painted it – it was **a riot of colour**, from the peaceful white of the water lilies to the **striking** reds and oranges which filled some of the **flowerbeds**.

The two parts of the garden **complemented each other** perfectly. We first admired **the array of bright flowers** and fruit trees in the Clos Normand, but my favourite part was the water garden, and we enjoyed **a leisurely stroll, taking in all the colours**, perfumes and bird songs. Monet **avidly**

collected prints of Japanese gardens, and these inspired the Japanese bridges covered with **wisterias**, the water lilies in the **pond**, and the **bamboo** and **weeping willows** which he planted.

For me, it was like a **wonderland** of colours and a dream come true after so many years.

VOCABULARY

✓ **impression**: feeling or feelings (in the plural) about the garden (impressions) “His impression of the meeting was that it didn't go very well.”

✓ **fan**: although the word is often used in the context of football nowadays, here it means a person who admires [Monet's paintings].

“She is a huge fan of Maroon 5.”

✓ **jumped at the chance**: I enthusiastically accepted the opportunity to visit the garden.

“He jumped at the chance to go to Las Vegas with his boss.”

✓ **a riot of colour**: a collection of many different colours.

“Sandra's rose garden is a riot of colour.”

✓ **striking**: very attractive and unusual.

“The woman he was with was wearing a striking outfit last night.”

✓ **flowerbeds**: a piece of a garden or park in which flowers are grown.

“He loves digging in his flowerbeds.”

✓ **complemented each other**: each part of the garden added something different to the other part, so that the garden as a whole became more attractive.

“The wine and the fish complemented each other to form a perfect meal.”

✓ **the array of bright flowers**: the large and impressive collection of flowers. “The array of bright

flowers in her garden surprised everybody. They didn't realize she had planted so many varieties."

✓ **a leisurely stroll:** a slow, relaxing walk.

"We went for a leisurely stroll along the beach this morning."

✓ **taking in all the colours:** our eyes noticed all the colours and features of the garden.

"We were taking in all the colours of his garden, when all of a sudden we heard a large crash outside the garden gate. Two cars had just bumped into each other."

✓ **avidly:** Monet collected prints of Japanese gardens *enthusiastically*.

"He studied English avidly, from morning until late in the evening."

✓ **prints:** copies of original drawings or paintings.

"The artist offered her prints for \$100 each."

✓ **wisterias:** white or purple flowers which cover walls, bridges or trees.

"The wisterias in the garden were in full bloom."

✓ **pond:** a small area of still water, usually in a garden.

"There are many beautiful fish in the pond."

✓ **bamboo:** tall tropical plants which have hollow stems" [the long, thin part of the plant] used for building or furniture.

"Pandas love to eat bamboo."

✓ **weeping willows:** trees which grow near water and have „branches" which hang downwards.

"There are two weeping willows on the property, but we should cut one down."

✓ **wonderland:** an imaginary place in children's stories.

"The amusement park was a wonderland for both children and adults."

Part 3

1. Do you often visit public parks?

Yes, I do. Although I am quite busy with work, I still spend a great deal of time visiting parks, especially at the weekends. Because the public park is just a kilometer from my house, I usually **have a stroll** there with my sister. So, whenever I have some time off, my local park is where you will probably find me.

2. Do you like parks?/ What do you like most about (going to) a park?

Well, I love being in a park. The main reason is that the park gives me a sense of **tranquility**, and it's a great place to **unwind** without being disturbed. Besides, it is a good chance to take exercise

like jogging, or just sitting by the lake talking with friends, watching the birds or appreciating the colours of the flowers.

3. What kinds of parks do you like?

I think an ideal park for me is a quiet, environmental oasis, with a variety of rocks, water features, flora and fauna and grass areas. As I grow older, I prefer this kind of park to crowded, hectic amusement parks, because I love the sights and smells of being **surrounded** by nature.

4. Did you go to parks when you were a child?

Yes, sometimes. I remembered being taken to amusement parks by my parents when I was young. There were plenty of **appealing** games to experience according to your age, and I **had a whale of a time** there. Now that I am an adult, I often go to parks alone or with my sister or friends, mainly to enjoy the peaceful scenery.

5. Do you think it's good to have parks and public gardens in cities (Why?)

Well, of course it is. Particularly in large cities, a park is an oasis of green in a **concrete jungle**, where people get away from **the hustle and bustle** of city life. They are places where people go to have lunch, to take some exercise, or to escape from their demanding tasks for a while. Without them, the city would be a rather grey and unwelcoming place.

6. Do you think there should be more of them?

Yes, I believe there should be more parks in big cities, because parks with a wide range of trees and grass can function like **the lungs of the city**. They offer a **refuge** from exhaust emissions, or provide sun shade to citizens and to some extent give relief from the city noise. The provision of more parks would be an **incentive** for people to take more exercise to stay healthy.

7. Do you think you will go to parks more often in the future?

Yes, I will. As I **acknowledge** the importance of exercise for one's health, I would like to visit parks more frequently. The more pressure I **endure**, the more I want to go to parks. If I have more opportunities, I will invite friends to meet up with me in the park rather than in cafes or cinemas.

Vocabulary:

- CÁC TỪ THUỘC CHỦ ĐỀ: CITIES (sách collocations)
- 1. **a concrete jungle** [noun]: a way to describe a city that is unpleasant because it has many large, modern buildings and few green spaces

Eg: Children growing up in **a concrete jungle** will never experience the sights and smells of the countryside.

2. **the lungs of the city** [expression]: places in the city where the air is less polluted

Eg: It is essential to have parks and green spaces – they are **the lungs of the city** where people can go to relax away from the traffic fumes.

Vocabulary khác:

1. **(to) have a stroll** [expression]: to have a walk to somewhere in a slow relaxed way: đi dạo chơi

Eg: On every Saturday, Linh and her husband will **have a stroll** in the gardens of the temple.

2. **tranquility** [noun]: the fact of being quiet and peaceful : sự yên bình

Eg: Visiting the countryside never fails to give Huy a sense of **tranquility**.

3. **(to) unwind** [verb]: to stop worrying or thinking about problems and start to relax: nghỉ ngơi, thư giãn

Eg: Music always helps me **unwind** after a busy day.

4. **(to) surround** [verb]: to be all around sth/sb : bao quanh cái gì

Eg: The lake near my house **is surrounded** by trees.

5. **appealing** [adjective]: attractive or interesting : lôi cuốn, thu hút

Eg: Spending the holidays in Britain isn't a prospect that I found particularly **appealing**.

6. **(to) have a whale of a time** [expression]: to enjoy a good time : thực sự vui vẻ

Eg: All the team **had a whale of a time** when they celebrated the astounding victory.

7. **the hustle and bustle of sth** [expression]: busy noisy activity of a lot of people in one place : sự nhộn nhịp, xô bồ

Eg: The manager went on holiday to escape **the hustle and bustle** of his hectic office routine.

8. **refuge** [noun]: a safe, protected area

Eg: During the war, she was given **refuge** in a neighbouring country.

9. **incentive** [noun]: sth that encourage you to do sth: động lực

Eg: There is no **incentive** for people to save fuel, because the price is so cheap.

10. **(to) acknowledge** [verb]: to accept that sth is true : thừa nhận, công nhận

Eg: The politician refuses **to acknowledge** the need to reform the divorce laws.

11. **(to) endure** [verb]: to experience and deal with sth that is painful or unpleasant : chịu đựng

Eg: They had **to endure** a long wait before the case came to trial.

Describe a place in your city where people go to listen to music (such a theatre or a music hall)

You should say:

Where it is

Who goes there

What kind of music is played there

And explain how you feel about this place.

So today I'm going to talk about the best-known concert hall where people in my city go to enjoy music. It is Hanoi Opera House, an **age-old** theater whose construction took 10 years to complete. This **venerable** old building was designed by 2 French architects, one of whom was also the supervisor of the construction that started in 1901. The theatre is located in Trang Tien street, Hoan Kiem district so it's fair to say that it **lies in the heart of** Hanoi.

Taking into consideration the fact that Hanoi Opera House previously **flourished as** a concert **venue** for classical art forms such as opera, ballet and musical plays for the **upper classes** of French officials and a minority of wealthy Vietnamese, it is remarkable that it **continues to thrive**. The theatre still offers classical music performances rather than contemporary music genres of music like pop or rock. Therefore, the dominant audience consists of middle-aged or older people and a few youths who **have a passion for** classical art forms.

In my opinion, Hanoi Opera House doesn't just serve as a place where people enjoy high-quality performances, it is also a part of Hanoi's **artistic heritage** and a **relic** of a golden age of architectural development in Vietnam, **possessing real character**. It's **an inevitable consequence** that, after nearly a hundred years of use, the structure is in need of **renovation**, Hanoi Opera House remains a unique **concert venue** with its outstanding values in terms of history, culture, architecture and art.

Vocabulary

Từ vựng trong chủ đề *Traditional versus Modern*

5. to flourish

Meaning: to grow or develop successfully

Example: Many traditional ways of life have been lost as a result of advances in technology, but other traditional communities have survived and even **flourished** dramatically.

6. to continue to thrive

Meaning: to continue to grow, develop or be successful

Example: Conventional skills will **continue to thrive** by providing alternatives to modern ways of life, and innovative ideas for modern technologies.

7. to possess character

Meaning: to have an interesting or unusual quality

Example: Whereas most modern buildings look very similar, the architecture that has survived from the past **possesses character**.

8. an inevitable consequence

Meaning: certain to happen and unable to be avoided or prevented

Example: Some people suppose that the loss of traditional cultures is **an inevitable consequence** of technological development.

Từ vựng trong chủ đề Art

3. artistic heritage

Meaning: the tradition of music, painting or other form of art that a country has had for many years, forming an important part of its character

Example: The historic buildings of Paris form an important part of the **artistic heritage** of that city.

4. genres of music

Meaning: particular types or styles of music

Example: Different **genres of music** tend to be favoured by different age groups, with classical music more popular among the elderly.

Vocabulary

1. age-old (adjective) [có từ rất lâu về trước]: having existed for ages

Eg: Going to pagodas during Lunar New Year is one of Asia's age-old traditions.

2. **venerable** (adjective) things or people that deserve respect because they are old and important

Eg: The Royal Society, founded in London centuries ago, is one of the most **venerable** scientific institutions in the world.

3. **to lie in the heart of sth** (expression) [nằm ở trung tâm đâu đâu đó]: to be in the center of somewhere

Eg: Ho Chi Minh City **lies in the heart of** Hanoi.

4. **concert venue**(noun)

Meaning: a place where people go to listen to live music at an organized event

Example: The **concert venue** this year for *Rock in Rio* is the football stadium.

5. **upper class** (noun phrase) [tầng lớp cao quý]:

Meaning: the social class in a society with the most wealth and privileges

Eg: The **upper classes** usually send their children to expensive private schools.

6. **contemporary music** (noun phrase) [âm nhạc hiện đại]:

Meaning: modern music

Eg: The young often prefer **contemporary music** to classical music

7. **to have a passion for sth** (expression) [đam mê cái gì]:

Meaning: to have a strong feeling of need for someone, something, or some activity.

Eg: John **has a passion for** fishing, so he fishes as often as he can.

8. **relic** (noun) [di tích, di vật]:

Meaning: an object, tradition, or system from the past that continues to exist

Eg: During the dig, the archaeological team found some **relics** from the Stone Age.

9. **renovation** (noun) [sự nâng cấp, cải tiến]:

Meaning: the process of repairing and improving abuilding so that it is in good condition again, or the improvements that are carried out

Eg: We had to move out of the offices while the **renovations** were being done.

24. **Describe a businessman you admire.**

You should say:

- Who he or she is
- What he or she did

- When you first knew him or her
- And explain why you are interested in him or her

I'd like to tell you about the CEO of the Vinamilk corporation, whom I admire so much.

Generally speaking, she's quite well-known to most Vietnamese people because Vinamilk is one of the biggest brand names in the Vietnamese milk market. As far as I know, she has run the business since the 1980s as the Deputy Chief of the company, and later became the CEO of Vinamilk. To be honest, though she **made a name for herself** as one of the most successful businesspeople in my country, I never heard about her until I saw an online advertisement for her company's charity event several months ago.

Perhaps this kind of social activity **accounts for** my great admiration for her. Well, there are so many articles talking about this on the Internet, but I don't take any notice of these, like, **fraudulent** comments. Only when my friend told me about what she saw at the event as a participant did I find out that Vinamilk CEO is a wonderful woman. I never imagined that she had gone to most of the poorest areas in Vietnam to give out free milk to **malnourished** adolescents and grant illiterate children precious scholarships. I particularly remember her smiley face when she said that she was **over the moon** watching children receiving her presents. This left a strong impression on me as I've always believed that business organizations need to show more social responsibility to communities through such practical altruistic activities.

I strongly believe the Vinamilk CEO would **set a prime example** to other businesspeople who wish to gain admiration from society.

Các từ vựng mới trong bài:

make a name for oneself [collocation] (become well-known or respected for doing something): có tên tuổi trong lĩnh vực gì.

E.g. He has made a name for himself in sculpture.

account for [phrasal verb] (be the explanation or cause of something): giải thích cho điều gì.

E.g. The poor weather may have accounted for the small crowd.

malnourished [adjective] (in bad health because of a lack of food or a lack of the right type of food): suy dinh dưỡng.

E.g. Tired, malnourished people are prone to infection.

over the moon [idiom] (extremely happy and excited): rất hạnh phúc hay hào hứng.

E.g. They're over the moon about their trip to Japan.

set an example [collocation] (behave in a way that other people should copy): làm gương cho ai.

E.g. You should be setting a good example to your younger brother.

fraudulent [adjective] (obtained, done by or involving deception, especially criminal deception):
đổi trá, lừa dối.

E.g. His program was a **fraudulent** copy of American software.

25. Describe an experience of good service in a shop or a restaurant.

When

Where

What

And explain why you think it was good service.

Let me tell about this one time I experienced exceptional service at a restaurant. It was my 18th birthday and my family came up with the idea of celebrating the night by eating out. The first thing to pop up into our minds was going to a fancy restaurant but somehow, we ended up having our dinner at a reputable family restaurant nearby.

On entering the place, we were impressed by the restaurant's cozy and homely decor as well as the courteousness of the servers, who allocated us the limited window seats right away as a privilege after hearing that it was my birthday. Additionally, the waiters were patient and attentive, and we only had to wait for about 10 minutes to be served, even though we ordered quite a lavish amount of food. Most importantly, the dishes were so succulent that we couldn't have imagined they were merely home food.

However, the real highlight of the meal would be the surprise discount offered by the restaurant owner, which we refused in the end. Being able to enjoy delectable dishes while spending quality time with my family really made my day, not to mention not having to pay through the nose for the experience.

Vocabulary

✓ Reputable (có danh tiếng) [adj]: generally considered to be honest, reliable, and famous

Example: Harvard is one of the most reputable universities in the world.

✓ Cozy (ấm cúng) [adj]: warm and comfortable, and making you feel relaxed

Example: A cozy home is the greatest comfort after a hard working day.

✓ Courteousness (sự lịch sự, ga-lăng) [noun]: the quality of being polite, especially in a formal way

Example: Hotel staff must be courteous at all times to provide the customers with the best service.

✓ To allocate somebody something (phân cho ai đó cái gì, việc gì) [phrase]: to officially give something to someone, or to decide that something can be used for a specific purpose

Example: We allocate each student a personal tutor so that they can seek help with their studies.

✓ Attentive (chăm chú, chu đáo) [adj]: behaving in a way that shows you care about someone and are willing to help them

Example: Service at this small hotel is friendly and attentive.

✓ A lavish amount of something (một lượng rất lớn, rất nhiều cái gì) [phrase]: a huge amount of something

Example: We ordered a lavish amount of food to serve a party of 20 people.

✓ Succulent (mọng và ngon) [adj]: full of juice and tastes good

Example: The hamburger was so succulent. It was juicy and absolutely delicious.

✓ Delectable (ngon lành) [adj]: very pleasant, especially to eat or drink

Example: My mom is a talented cook; her dishes are always delectable.

✓ To make one's day (làm nên một ngày vui vẻ/đáng nhớ của ai đó) [expression]: To ensure the pleasure and distinction of one's whole day

Example: Being gifted with flowers on Women's Day really makes a girl's day.

✓ To pay through the nose for something (trả rất nhiều tiền cho cái gì) [expression]: to pay a lot of money for something

Example: He had to pay through the nose for his new sports car.

Part 3:

1. What are the differences between the service in large shops and small stores?

Well, I think there are certain differences in terms of attitude and hospitality between the service in large shops and small ones. In large shops like malls or supermarkets, employees are trained more carefully to cater for customers of all ranges. They usually welcome clients with attentiveness and

great courtesy. Whenever unexpected things happen, their very first reaction is to apologize and then tactfully solve the problems. However, small-scale stores are not as professional and have virtually no policy for customer service.

2. What do people do when they get bad service?

When receiving substandard service, what customers should do is not to put up with it, but to immediately complain to the store's workers or managers. These people will have the ability to address the problem efficiently, either by upgrading the item's quality, or by directly compensating their clients. In cases when our rights are not protected or even infringed on, we can depend on the judicial system or the power of the media. However, the main purpose is to help the store acknowledge its problems and then come up with timely adjustments.

2. What are the qualities of being a good restaurant?

Firstly, I think the most important quality of a satisfying restaurant is the quality of the food. Practically, flavors and food presentation play an essential part in ensuring that the customer will want to return. Besides, clients also take the restaurant's service into account. No one could tolerate a restaurant filled with ill-mannered employees, who treat their customers with total negligence and disrespect. Additionally, a restaurant with reasonable prices might attract people of different incomes. Last but not least, picturesque and eye-catching views or a congenial atmosphere are also in one's mind when choosing a place to eat.

VOCABULARY:

1. hospitality [noun]: friendly and generous behavior toward guests, clients: sự niềm nở
Eg: As part of the hospitality at the conference centre, delegates were provided with free coffee and biscuits.

2. employee [noun]: a person who is paid to work for sb : nhân viên
Eg: This firm has over 500 employees.

3. (to) cater for [verb]: to provide the things that a particular person a situation needs or wants
: phục vụ, chăm sóc cho
Eg: The class caters for all ability ranges, so all students will benefit.

4. attentiveness [noun]: the state of being helpful, making sure people have what they need : sự tận tâm chăm sóc

Eg: The hotel is famous for its staff's friendliness and attentiveness.

5. courtesy [noun]: polite behavior that shows respect for others :

Eg: Her rude behavior showed a total lack of courtesy for her guests.

6. unexpected [adjective]: surprising, not expected : không lường trước, bất ngờ

Eg: The President's resignation was entirely unexpected and even his staff knew nothing about his intentions.

7. tactfully [adverb]: in a careful way not to say or do sth that will upset or annoy others: một cách lịch thiệp, thận trọng

Eg: Minh tactfully handled the problem at the party yesterday and everyone enjoyed themselves.

8. virtually [adverb]: almost or very nearly: gần như

Eg: Virtually all the students will be exempt from the tax, and only a few of them will have to pay.

9. substandard [adjective]: not as good as normal, not acceptable: dưới tiêu chuẩn

Eg: Substandard goods should be returned immediately to the shop where you bought them.

10. (to) put up with [phrasal verb]: to experience and deal with sth that is painful or unpleasant, without complaining : chịu đựng

Eg: The teacher told the class that she would not put up with their bad behaviour.

11. (to) address [verb]: to deal with a problem or situation: giải quyết

Eg: Ho Chi Minh City must address its traffic problems and find solutions.

12. (to) upgrade [verb]: to make sth more powerful, efficient, better, etc: nâng cấp

Eg: At the airport, the airline staff upgraded my ticket to first class.

13. (to) compensate [verb]: to pay money to sb, because they have suffered some injury, loss or inconvenience

Eg: The company compensated its customers who returned the faulty TV sets.

14. (to) infringe on/ upon sth [verb]: to limit sb's legal rights : xâm phạm quyền lợi của ai

Eg: She refused to answer questions that infringed on her private life.

15. (to) acknowledge [verb]: to accept that sth is true: nhận thức được

Eg: Linh has finally acknowledged the truth about her background.

16.adjustment [noun]: a small change to make sth better : sự điều chỉnh

Eg: Some adjustments to improve the plan may be necessary.

17. satisfying [adjective]: giving pleasure because it provides you sth you need or want : làm hài lòng

Eg: Last Sunday, our family was greeted with a satisfying meal.

1. (to) take sth into account [verb]: to consider sth: quan tâm tới

Eg: We take adaptability into account when hiring employees.

2. ill-mannered [adjective]: not behaving well or politely in social situations:

Eg: This ill-mannered boy must receive a more proper education.

20. (to) tolerate [verb]: to accept sth or sb that is annoying or unpleasant

Eg: I will not tolerate students using their mobile phones in the class.

21. negligence [noun]: the failure to give sb/sth enough care or attention: sự lơ đãng, thờ ơ

Eg: The accident was caused by negligence on the part of the driver.

22. disrespect [noun]: a lack of respect for sb/sth : sự thiếu tôn trọng

Eg: We must not disrespect the law if we want to live in a safe society.

23. reasonable [adjective]: (of prices) not too expensive, affordable: phải chăng

Eg: Our store always sells good quality food at reasonable prices.

24. picturesque [adjective]: pretty (of a place, building, scene, etc.) : đẹp như tranh

Eg: We are looking for a picturesque village to go for a picnic this week.

25. congenial [adjective]: pleasant, in a way that makes you feel comfortable (thân thiện)

Eg: Everyone in the office is friendly and I enjoy the congenial atmosphere.

26. **Describe a time when you felt surprised to meet someone.**

You should say

- When this happened

- Who this person was

- What did you do together on that day - and explain why you thought it was a surprise to meet this person

(When this happened)

I'm going to describe a time when I felt surprised to meet someone. It was about a month ago, when I was walking down the street in my neighborhood, on my way to the supermarket to buy some food for the BBQ party the next day. The street was **overcrowded** at the peak hour with a lot of vehicles. As I **was too absorbed in** looking at clothing shops on both sides of the street, I bumped into a **passer-by**.

(Who this person was)

Surprisingly, it was Lien, my high school friend. We graduated from high school 3 years ago, and haven't met each other again since then. When in high school, she was one of my closest friends and we used to talk a lot about our **ambitions** for the future. She said that she had just come back from America for 3 days and was preparing to arrange **a get-together** with old friends.

(What did you do together on that day)

We were really delighted to come across each other after such a long time. Lien and I decided to go to our favorite coffee shop and chatted for hours on end. We asked about each other's news over the past few years, and I was amazed to know that she **was pursuing** a Psychology Degree at university. We also recollected nice memories in high school, the days when we were **carefree** and **had a laid-back attitude** to everything. As for now, both of us have become much more **mature**, but still **treasure** the good old days of our youth.

(and explain why you thought it was a surprise to meet this person)

Meeting Lien after many years was really **memorable** for me. The feeling when you could meet your old good friend in an unexpected way is extremely enjoyable. The **intimate** conversation with her **relieved** a lot of stress, as I forgot everyday worries to **re-live** memorable things in the past. When leaving high school, because all of us have our own futures to pursue, I think that it is often really difficult to meet up with old friends. Hence, the surprise **reunion** with Lien, which gave me a lot of pleasure, was **unforgettable** for me.

Vocabulary

Từ vựng thuộc chủ đề **Communication and Personality**

1. **to have a laid-back attitude**

Meaning: relaxed, not worrying about anything

Example: Our teacher **had a laid-back attitude**, but she was always well-prepared and committed to her students.

1. **overcrowded** [adjective]: (of a place) with too many people or things in it: đông đúc
Ex: Too many poor people are living in **overcrowded** conditions.
2. **(be) absorbed in something/doing sth/somebody** [adjective]: very interested in something/somebody so that you are not paying attention to anything else: đắm chìm, chú ý
Ex: She seemed **to be totally absorbed in** her book.
3. **a passer-by** [noun]: a person who passes you in the street
Ex: I dropped some money when I was waiting at the bus stop, but a kind **passer-by** picked it up and returned it to me.
4. **ambition** [noun]: something that you want to do or achieve very much : mong muốn, tham vọng
Ex: She never achieved her **ambition** of becoming a famous writer.
5. **a get-together** [noun]: an informal meeting of friends
Ex: This is a photo of **a get-together** that I organised with my old office colleagues last year.
6. **(to) pursue** [verb]: do something or try to achieve something over a period of time: theo đuổi
Ex: Jessica wishes **to pursue** a medical career, but her parents will not allow her to.
7. **carefree** [adjective]: having no worries or responsibilities: vô tư
Ex: He looked happy and **carefree** as he strolled through the park.
8. **mature** [adjective]: behaving in a sensible way, like an adult: trưởng thành, chín chắn
Ex: Jane is very **mature** for her age – I have never seen such a responsible young girl.
9. **(to) treasure** [verb]: to highly value sth: trân trọng, trân quý
Ex: Honestly, I really **treasure** our friendship, it is very important to me.
10. **memorable** [adjective]: important or pleasant to remember
Ex: My holiday in Thailand was one of the most **memorable** experiences of my youth.
11. **intimate** [adjective]: having a close and friendly relationship: thân tình, thân thiết
Ex: We're not on **intimate** terms with our neighbours, in fact we rarely see them.
12. **(to) relieve** [verb]: to remove or reduce an unpleasant feeling or pain: làm nhẹ đi, xoa dịu
Ex: Being able to tell the truth at last seemed **to relieve** her.
13. **(to) re-live** [verb]: to live again as a memory
Ex: Returning to London after many years, I felt like I **was re-living** my days as a student there.
14. **reunion** [noun]: the act of people coming together after they have been apart for some time: sự hội ngộ

Ex: It is believed that Christmas is a time of **reunion** for families and friends.

15. **unforgettable** [adjective]: if something is unforgettable, you cannot forget it, usually because it is so beautiful, interesting, enjoyable, etc: khó quên

Ex: The music is what makes the movie so **unforgettable**.

27. Describe a team you have been part of

You should say

How this team was formed

Who was on the team

What you did together

And explain why you became part of the team.

(How this team was formed)

Last semester, our class was required to make a presentation in groups of four students. It was the monitor's idea **to draw lots**, as a random way to divide the class into teams.

(Who was on the team)

I felt rather nervous anticipating who I would be working with. Luckily, I was teamed up with three pleasant partners: Quynh Anh- **a high flyer**, Phuong- **asocial butterfly** and Thao- **a team player**.

(What you did together)

In order to accomplish our task, firstly, four of us **went to great lengths** to read **exhaustively** about the topic we had decided on. After that, we went through the assimilated materials **to sift information**. The next stage involved script writing and preparing a slide show. Finally, we **had a rehearsal** to make sure our presentation would run smoothly

(Explain how you became part of the team)

Throughout the length of our project, we had frequent meetings both offline and online. Thanks to these occasions, I **bonded with** the other members and they seemed to enjoy working with me too. Of course, there were **clashes of personalities**, but we managed to **compromise** and cooperated successfully.

Từ vựng thuộc chủ đề **Communication and Personality**

1. a social butterfly

Meaning: refers to an extrovert person who loves to socialize

Example: A **social butterfly** is a person who is socially dynamic, networking, charismatic, and personally gregarious.

Dịch đại ý

A social butterfly: người giao thiệp rộng

Nghĩa: chỉ người hướng ngoại, thích giao thiệp với người khác

Ví dụ: Một người giao thiệp rộng là một người năng động, lời cuốn và thích giao du.

2. to be a team player

Meaning: to be a person who willingly cooperates with others

Example: Employees who **are good team players** are more likely to be selected for promotion.

Dịch đại ý

To be a team player: người giỏi làm việc nhóm

Nghĩa: 1 người luôn sẵn sàng hợp tác với người khác

Ví dụ: Những nhân viên có khả năng làm việc tốt sẽ có nhiều cơ hội được chọn để thăng tiến hơn.

3. a clash of personalities

Meaning: a situation in which two people disagree because they have very different personalities

Example: There had been **a clash of personalities** between the two leaders over the question of defence policy.

Dịch đại ý

A clash of personalities: sự bất đồng về tính cách

Nghĩa: khi 2 người bất đồng với nhau do tính cách quá trái ngược

Ví dụ: Hai vị lãnh đạo có sự trái ngược về tính cách khi nói về chiến lược phòng thủ.

Từ vựng thuộc chủ đề **Education**

1. a high-flyer

Meaning: someone who has the desire and ability to be very successful in their studies

Example: The problem with our teacher is that she explains things too quickly for most of the students, and she pays most attention only to the academic **high-flyers** in the class.

Dịch đại ý

A high-flyer: người ham học/ nhiều tham vọng

Nghĩa: người có khao khát và khả năng để trở nên thành công

Ví dụ: Vấn đề của cô giáo chúng tôi là cô ấy giảng bài quá nhanh và chỉ quan tâm tới những học sinh ham học trong lớp.

2. to sift information

Meaning: to remove unwanted or less useful information

Example: I had **to sift** hundreds of pages of **information** to discover the data that I needed to support my theory.

Dịch đại ý

To sift information: loại bỏ thông tin

Nghĩa: loại bỏ những thông tin không mong muốn/ không hữu ích

Ví dụ: Tôi phải loại bỏ hàng trăm trang thông tin để tìm được thông tin cần thiết cho nghiên cứu của mình.

Các từ khác

1. **Draw lots** (verb): to decide something by picking cards, tickets or numbers by chance.

Meaning: bốc thăm

Ex: They had to **draw lots** to decide who would go.

2. **Go to great lengths to do something** (idiom): put a great deal of effort to accomplish something

Meaning: cố gắng rất nhiều/ làm mọi cách để làm gì

Ex: The mother **went to great lengths** to make sure her kids were always neatly dressed for school.

3. **Exhaustively** (adverb): completely, doing everything possible

Meaning:

Ex: Having studied the history of Vietnam **exhaustively**, he is recognized as an expert on this subject.

4. **Have a rehearsal** (verb): practice something in preparation for a public performance.

Meaning: tập dượt, diễn thử

Ex: The singers **had a rehearsal** a day prior to the show.

5. **To bond with somebody**: to develop or create a relationship or trust with somebody.

Meaning: gắn bó, gắn kết với ai đó

Ex: Mothers who are out at work all day sometimes fail **to bond with their children**.

6. **Compromise** (verb): to give up some of your demands after a disagreement with somebody, in order to reach an agreement.

Meaning: thỏa hiệp

Ex: Neither side is prepared **to compromise**, so the peace talks have broken down.

28. Describe something that you want to learn more.

You should say

- What it is**
- How you would learn it**
- Where you could learn it and explain why you want to keep learning it**

(What it is)

I'm going to describe something that I really want to learn more. Well, if given the chance, I would make a real effort to **master another foreign language**, which is Spanish. Because I enjoy listening to Spanish songs, I have been trying to learn the basics of this language for a long time. Therefore, when I become less **occupied with** work, I hope to improve my **linguistic ability** in Spanish.

(How would you learn it)

At present, while I am learning this language for fun, I just use a pocket dictionary and I try to **memorize** simple words on a daily basis. Besides, I have also downloaded a linguistic application named Duolingo, which helps me to learn Spanish in my spare moments. Actually, I try my best to **incorporate** daily activities into studying Spanish to feel comfortable with it. However, if I want to be more committed to learning this language, I think I would need to follow more academic books and attend some more advanced classes on a regular basis.

(Where you could learn it)

Normally I learn Spanish at home, through the Internet by listening to short conversations or doing easy Spanish exercises. Lately, I asked a friend of mine, who majored in Spanish, to teach me this language. We **frequently** study at school and practice speaking in Spanish with each other. Thanks to her **enthusiastic** help, I am now **speaking the language more fluently**. We could spend more time doing this informal practice, before I **take up** some evening **language** classes and **study under supervision**.

(and explain why you want to keep learning it)

Practically, learning a language is always beneficial in terms of a better understanding of the nation's culture and tradition. As I **aspire to** study in Europe, a good command of not only English,

but also a popular language like Spanish, would probably be **indispensable**. Additionally, the process of **acquiring** more **proficiency** in this challenging language is really fulfilling, so I want to continue to pursue Spanish until I **have a good grasp of** the grammar and vocabulary at the level of **a native speaker**.

Từ vựng thuộc chủ đề **Language**:

1. **to master a language**

Meaning: to learn or understand a language completely

Example: It is difficult **to master a language** without years of practice.

2. **linguistic ability**

Meaning: the ability to master other languages

Example: People with **linguistic ability** seem to have a natural talent, whereas most students struggle for many years to improve their language skills.

3. **to speak fluently**

Meaning: to speak easily and well

Example: Interaction with other English speakers on Skype is a very effective way to learn **to speak more fluently**.

4. **to take up a language**

Meaning: to learn or start to study a language

Example: For those people who intend to live or study overseas, it is essential **to take up the language** spoken in the host country.

5. **a native speaker**

Meaning: someone who speaks a language from their early years and did not learn it as a foreign language

Example: **A native speaker** of a language does not always possess a good knowledge of grammar.

Từ vựng thuộc chủ đề **Education**:

1. **to study under supervision**

Meaning: to study under the direction of a responsible person

Example: At college, I discovered that I did not have **to study undersupervision** at all times, and I was free to do some independent research.

2. **to have a good grasp of**

Meaning: to understand something deeply and completely

Example: Children who begin to learn a language in primary school are usually able **to have a good grasp of** the new language quickly.

Vocabulary:

1. **(be) occupied with** [adjective]: be busy with sth : bận rộn với

Ex: The most important thing is to keep yourself **occupied with** work to forget the pain.

2. **(to) memorize** [verb]: to learn something carefully so that you can remember it exactly: ghi nhớ

Ex: Janie tried her best **to memorize** the whole poem.

3. **(to) incorporate** [verb]: to include something so that it forms a part of something: kết hợp

Ex: We have incorporated all the latest safety features into the design.

4. **frequently** [adverb]: often: thường xuyên

Ex: Buses run **frequently** between the city and the airport.

5. **enthusiastic** [adjective]: feeling or showing a lot of excitement and interest about somebody/something: nhiệt huyết, nhiệt tình

Ex: Kennie has always been our most **enthusiastic** supporter.

6. **(to) aspire to** [phrasal verb]: to have a strong desire to achieve or to become something: đam mê

Ex: He **aspired to** be their next leader.

7. **indispensable** [adjective]: too important to be without: không thể thiếu

Ex: A good dictionary is **indispensable** for learning a foreign language.

8. **(to) acquire** [verb]: to gain something by your own efforts, ability or behaviour: đạt được

Ex: She **has acquired** a good knowledge of English.

9. **proficiency** [noun]: the ability to do something well because of training and practice: sự thành thạo

Ex: Minh has a high level of oral **proficiency** in English.

29. **Describing an exciting sport that you know about**

You should say

What the sport is

How you know about this sport

How easy it is to play this sport

And explain what it is about this sport that makes it exciting (for you).

(What the sport is)

Personally, I don't think that a sport has to be **extreme** to be considered exciting. A majority of team sports, especially football, are also fascinating to take part in.

(How you know about this sport)

When I was a kid, I used to watch football games on TV with my dad, who is a keen **sports fan**, every weekend. At first, football **struck me as** rather silly - 24 grown up men chasing after a ball, though it seemed fun, to be honest. Later on, my dad explained to me several basic rules of the sport as well as some clever strategies, which really **intrigued** me.

(How easy it is to play this sport)

The ultimate purpose is rather **self-explanatory**: to take control of the ball and head or pass it into the opponents' goal. Of course, there are plenty of techniques to master in order to accomplish the seemingly simple mission.

(Explain what it is about this sport that makes it exciting (for you))

The one thing that makes football particularly stimulating to me is its competitiveness. This sport fosters a competitive spirit because of the large number of players, which requires all of them **to exert themselves**. Moreover, football is a universally celebrated sport and attracts a huge number of spectators. The energetic atmosphere at football games with enthusiastic **chants** always **lifts my spirits**.

Từ vựng thuộc chủ đề **Sports**

1. an extreme sport

Meaning: a sporting activity which is very dangerous

Example: Personally, I cannot understand why some people take up **an extreme sport**, and they should consider all the risks first.

Dịch đại ý

An extreme sport: môn thể thao mạo hiểm

Nghĩa: hoạt động thể thao nguy hiểm

Ví dụ: Cá nhân tôi không hiểu tại sao một vài người có thể tham gia chơi môn thể thao mạo hiểm, họ nên nghĩ đến các rủi ro trước.

2. a sports fan

Meaning: a person who is really interested in sport

Example: The Olympic stadium was filled with thousands of **sports fans**, eager to watch the final events.

3. to foster a competitive spirit

Meaning: encourage the desire to beat others in a sports event

Example: The problem with encouraging sport at school is that **it fosters a competitive spirit** among students, instead of teaching children simply to do the best that they can in all aspects of life.

Dịch đại ý

To foster a competitive spirit: đẩy mạnh tinh thần cạnh tranh

Nghĩa: khích lệ mong muốn được đánh bại ai đó trong thể thao

Ví dụ: Vấn đề của việc khuyến khích thể thao ở trường học đó là do thể thao đẩy mạnh tinh thần cạnh tranh giữa các học sinh thay vì dạy cho chúng hiểu được rằng chỉ cần làm tốt nhất những gì chúng có thể trong mọi mặt của cuộc sống.

4. to exert oneself

Meaning: to make a big physical effort to do something

Example: I believe that sports professionals deserve high salaries, because constant hard training is necessary so that **they can exert themselves** to the limit when they compete.

Dịch đại ý

To exert oneself: cố gắng hết mình

Nghĩa: tập trung sức mạnh thể lực để làm điều gì đó

Ví dụ: Tôi tin rằng các vận động viên thể thao xứng đáng có được một mức lương cao bởi thường xuyên luyện tập nặng nhọc là cần thiết để họ có thể cố gắng hết giới hạn của mình trong khi thi đấu.

Vocabulary: Các từ vựng khác

1. **To strike somebody as** (verb): to give somebody a particular impression.

Meaning: tạo ấn tượng

Ex: His reason **struck me as** odd.

2. **Intrigue** (verb): to make somebody very interested and want to know more about something

Ex: There was something about him that **intrigued** her.

3. **Self-explanatory** (adjective): easy to understand and not needing any more explanation.

Meaning: rất dễ hiểu

Ex: I think the instruction is **self-explanatory**.

3. **Chant** (noun): words or phrases that a group of people shout or sing again and again.

Meaning: bài hát, bài cổ vũ, bài vè

Ex: Children usually find it easy to learn with catchy **chants**.

4. **Lift one's spirits** (expression): to make somebody feel cheerful.

Meaning: làm phấn chấn

Ex: Listening to upbeat songs **lifts my spirits**.

30. Describe a place where you can read and write

You should say

- Where the place is
- How you know this place
- What you do there
- And explain why you think it is a good place for reading and writing

Answer

(where the place is)

I'm going to describe a coffee shop called Tranquil, where I often spend my time **engrossed in** reading and writing. It's actually quite a long way from my house, but that **doesn't put me off** visiting there again and again.

(how you know this place)

This coffee shop **came highly recommended** by one of my friends, a writer. She loves **cosy** places which **possess real character**, in which she can spend hours writing film scripts, and this is one of her favourite **haunts**. She took me there about three months ago, and I fell in love with it at first sight. It is a romantic old **spot** with wooden tables, vintage book desks, and beautiful windows, all **works of traditional craftsmanship**. Each floor has separate areas, and I felt like I was lost in a wonderland, with many seats specially situated to offer beautiful views through various windows.

(what you do there)

As a **freelancer**, I visit Tranquil frequently **to read over** my documents and do my online jobs. Sometimes, I even **come across** some fascinating reading matter on their desks, because there are a large number of books and documents donated to this coffee shop by loyal customers and book lovers. So, I **broaden my literary horizons** in some unexpected directions. I have also joined a **literary appreciation** circle there, which meets every month to discuss books which we have all read.

(and explain why you think it is a good place for reading and writing)

I have to admit that, though I'm hard to please, I'm always satisfied when I go there, **secure in the knowledge of** a **pleasurable** visit. Not only is its design uniquely relaxing, but Tranquil's service is **second to none**. You always get good, consistently delicious food at Tranquil, whether you have lunch or just morning coffee or afternoon tea. The atmosphere is warm and **homely** with gentle music and quiet people, which suits bookworms like me **down to the ground**.

Từ vựng chủ đề **Reading**:

1. to be engrossed in

Meaning: to be completely focused on something

Example: A good work-life balance is important, because if people **are too engrossed in** their work, their family life may suffer.

2. to come highly recommended

Meaning: to be praised enthusiastically by one or more people

Example: Books by classic authors always **come highly recommended**, but works by talented young writers should not be overlooked.

3. to read over

Meaning: to read something carefully from beginning to end to look for mistakes or to check details

Example: Attention to detail is important in many jobs, so the practice of **reading over** one's written work should be taught at school and university.

4. to broaden one's literary horizons

Meaning: to extend the limit of your knowledge or interests by reading widely

Example: Schools should **broaden the literary horizons** of students by encouraging them to read in class and at home.

5. literary appreciation

Meaning: pleasure that you have when you recognise and enjoy the qualities of a good piece of writing

Example: Children develop **literary appreciation** if they are encouraged by parents and teachers to love reading.

6. **secure in the knowledge**

Meaning: not worried because you are sure that nothing bad will happen

Example: Students who work hard throughout the year will be confident when they take exams, **secure in the knowledge** that they are well-prepared.

Từ vựng chủ đề **Traditional vs Modern**:

1. **to possess character**

Meaning: to have an interesting or unusual quality

Example: Whereas most modern buildings look the same, the architecture that survives from the past **possesses real character**.

2. **works of craftsmanship**

Meaning: objects made by people who are very skilled at making things by hand

Example: The museums of every city are full of beautiful **works of craftsmanship** made by skilled workers in past centuries.

Vocabulary

1. **Put off** [phrasal verb]

Meaning: to cause someone to lose interest or enthusiasm

Example: She wanted to be a nurse, but the thought of night shifts **put her off**.

2. **Cosy** [adjective]

Meaning: comfortable and pleasant, especially (of a building) because of being small and warm

Example: It's much better to have a small **cosy** room than a big cold one.

3. **Haunt** [noun]

Meaning: a place that somebody often visits or where they spend a lot of time.

Example: This bar is one of the favourite **haunts** of staff from the college nearby.

4. **Spot** [noun]

Meaning: a particular area or place

Example: She always sits in the same **spot** in the library, near the window so that she can look out over the gardens.

5. **Freelancer** [noun]

Meaning: someone who works on different projects with different companies instead of being a company employee

Example: He started off his career working as a **freelancer** with several design firms.

6. **Come across** [phrasal verb]

Meaning: to meet or find somebody/something by chance

Example: I **came across** some interesting old photos while I was looking through the drawers of my desk.

7. **Pleasurable** [adjective]

Meaning: giving pleasure

Example: A visit to the Tower of London is a very **pleasurable** experience, because the Tower has a real feeling of history.

8. **Second to none** [expression]

Meaning: as good as or better than all others

Example: The delicious Thai food in this restaurant is **second to none**.

9. **Homely** [adjective]

Meaning: plain or ordinary, but pleasant

Example: The hotel is **homely** and comfortable rather than luxurious.

10. **Down to the ground** [expression]

Meaning: if something suits you down to the ground, it suits you perfectly because it is convenient or the best option for you

Example: As he has classes in the morning and afternoon, his part-time job in the evenings suits him **down to the ground**.

31. **Describe a person you know who dresses well/ who is fashionable.**

You should say:

Who this person is

What kind of clothes this person likes to wear

How you know this person

And explain why you think this person dresses well.

Answer:

(Who this person is) The most fashionable person that I have ever known has to be my mother's best friend. Although she is already 50 years old and totally **acts her age**, she still manages to be highly fashionable. I really admire her for this.

(What kind of clothes this person likes to wear) She actually has a very diverse style. As she has an extremely elegant appearance and a fit body, she can **pull off** wearing virtually any kind of clothes that she is interested in. Besides the formal dresses that she usually wears to work, she can also look gorgeous in sporty clothes or party gowns.

(How you know this person) I actually ran into her in a shopping mall. To satisfy her style, she **is actually a shopaholic** who seeks to own the latest items of famous brands. She often chooses luxurious brands with **celebrity endorsement** in their advertisements, so she looks like a real super star. Whenever she poses for a picture on her **social networking site**, her appearance greatly resembles that of models on photo shoots.

(Why you think this person dresses well) The reason why I think she dresses well is that she dares to express her unique style in fashion and to try new trends, instead of **hiding her light under a bushel** like most women of her age. Another thing is that she constantly **keeps abreast of** and follows international fashion trends, which is something even I could not do. It is just **uncanny** how she always knows whenever a famous brand **launches a new product**. Last but not least, she also tries **to keep fit by working out at the gym**. She **is rarely out of condition**, which is one of the reasons why she looks so good in her clothes.

Từ vựng chủ đề **Communication and Personality**

1. **to act one's age** (expression)

Meaning: to behave in a way suitable for someone as old as you are

Nghĩa: cư xử một cách phù hợp với đúng lứa tuổi của mình

Example: During the most recent years of her career, Madonna has faced criticism for her revealing outfits, her outrageous performances and her decision to collaborate with her younger contemporary contemporaries, with many calling for her to **"act her age"**.

2. **to be a workaholic/a shopaholic** (expression)

Meaning: a person who spends too much time working/too much time shopping

Nghĩa: một người dành quá nhiều thời gian cho công việc/ mua sắm.

Example: Although I like to buy new clothes sometimes, I do not consider myself to be a **shopaholic**.

3. **to hide one's light under a bushel** (expression)

Meaning: to conceal one's talents and skills

Nghĩa: che giấu tài năng của ai đó

Example: Please don't **hide your light under a bushel**—the Society needs your valuable expertise.

4. **to keep abreast of something** (expression)

Meaning: to have the most recent information about something

Nghĩa: cập nhật những tin tức gần nhất về vấn đề gì đó

Example: This new service helps doctors **keep abreast of** the newest drugs available.

Từ vựng chủ đề **Media and Advertising**

1. **celebrity endorsement** (expression)

Meaning: A form of brand or advertising campaign that involves a well-known person using their fame to help promote a product or service

Nghĩa: Một chiến dịch quảng cáo thương hiệu có sự tham gia của người nổi tiếng, sử dụng tên tuổi của mình để xúc tiến cho một sản phẩm hay dịch vụ nào đó.

Example: **Celebrity endorsement** by famous TV stars is commonly used by companies to encourage consumers to trust and buy their products.

2. **social networking sites** (noun phrase)

Meaning: a website on which you communicate with people who share your interests

Nghĩa: trang web nơi bạn giao lưu với mọi người và có thể chia sẻ những vấn đề bạn quan tâm

Example: Young people today waste too much time on **social networking sites** such as Facebook or Twitter

3. **to launch a product** (expression)

Meaning: to introduce a new product

Nghĩa: giới thiệu 1 sản phẩm mới

Example: Companies have recognised that the services of the marketing industry are essential **to launch a new product** successfully.

Từ vựng chủ đề **Health and Exercise**

1. **to keep fit**(expression)

Meaning: to stay in good physical condition

Nghĩa: để giữ trạng thái cơ thể khỏe mạnh

Example: A healthy diet and plenty of exercise are essential for people **to keep fit**.

2. **to work out at the gym** (expression)

Meaning: to train the body by physical exercise at the gym

Nghĩa: huấn luyện cơ thể bằng việc tập các bài tập thể lực trong phòng tập

Example: As part of a healthy lifestyle, people of all ages should **work out at the gym** on a regular basis.

3. **to be out of condition** (expression)

Meaning: to be physically unfit

Nghĩa: thể chất không khỏe mạnh

Example: One of the causes of obesity is that many people **are out of condition** and fail to exercise regularly.

Từ vựng khác

1. **uncanny** (adjective)

Meaning: strange and difficult to explain

Example: She has an **uncanny** ability to predict the future.

2. **to pull something off** (phrasal verb)

Meaning: to succeed in doing something difficult

Nghĩa: thành công trong việc làm gì đó khó khăn

Example: We **pulled off** the deal.

32. Describe a friend you had when you were a child

You should say:

How you first met

How long you were friends

What you used to do together

And explain why you liked this person

I'd like to talk about one of my closest friends as a primary school girl, who probably helped **to shape my personality** during my **formative years**.

(How you first met)

We first met on my first day at school. She was running so fast that she bumped into me, which made us both fall off right beside a huge pile of smelly waste. I was so angry at that time, since I was **told off** and banned from going out when I came home with such dirty clothes. Yet things changed the next day when we **were seated** in the same corner of the classroom, and she passed me a lovely apology letter, saying that she knew about my **detention** and was so sorry about that. Till this day, I still can't believe how easily we became friends: an apology letter, a colorful lollipop as the reply, and in no time we started to hang out with each other.

(How long you were friends)

Because we still stayed in the same class until the last day of high school, our friendship has lasted for over 12 years now. I'm so happy that we **have yet todrift apart**, though she later went to a language school in Japan at the tertiary level. Fortunately, we have still kept in touch from then on, despite the limited number of conversations we have had, most of which have been either on the telephone or just via Facebook.

(What you used to do together)

We used to do lots of things together during school. As far as I can remember, the most memorable and also the most foolish stuff that we did almost every day was to play around and tease a very cute puppy belonging to my neighbor. There was a time when the puppy got furious and chased us for a while, and we both then got punished really badly, and we were also **confronted** with a variety of complaints from my neighbor every time we went past her house. It's not a good memory, but still an unforgettable one for me.

(Explain why you liked this person)

I think it's not an exaggeration to say that she is one of the few people who understands me the most. We have shared our best and worst times together, and even when I **vented** my anger on her - even though it wasn't her fault - she still forgave me and comforted me. People often say any

friendship that lasts more than seven years will last a lifetime, and I believe my friendship with such a forgiving and understanding person like her will also last forever.

Từ vựng chủ đề **Family and children**:

1. **to shape a child's personality** (expression): to decide or influence the form of a child's personality

Example: Parents are very influential in **shaping their children's personality** through the example that they set.

2. **formative years** (expression): a period of a person's life, usually childhood, that has a big influence on the person they become later in life.

Example: His interest in music was encouraged by his teachers at school during his **formative years**.

Vocabulary:

1. **To tell off** (phrasal verb): to speak angrily to someone because they have done something wrong

Ex: The boys were told off by their teacher for making too much noise in class.

2. **To seat** (verb) (để ai ngồi chỗ nào): to arrange for someone to have a particular seat

Ex: The waiter greeted me with a big smile and **seated** us by the window.

3. **Detention** (noun) (cấm túc) a form of punishment in which children are made to stay at school for a short time after classes have ended; or stay at home for a certain time and not allowed to hang out with their friends

Ex: She's had four **detentions** this term, because she's always talking in the classroom.

4. **Have yet to** (verb) (chưa làm gì) If you have yet to do something, you have not done it

Ex: It's been years, but they **have yet to** make a decision on their wedding.

5. **To drift apart** (phrasal verb) (xa cách dần): If two people drift apart, they gradually become less friendly and their relationship ends

Ex: After a huge argument, my boyfriend and I just **drifted apart**.

6. **To confront** (verb) (đối mặt với): to face, meet, or deal with a difficult situation or person

Ex: I thought I would stay calm, but when I was **confronted** with the TV camera, I got very nervous.

7. **To vent** (verb) (trút cơn tức giận): to express a negative emotion in a forceful and often unfair way

Ex: Please don't shout - there's no need **to vent** your frustration on me.

33. Describe a person who does well in their work

You should say:

Who this person is

How you know this person

What kinds of work this person does

And explain why this person does well

I'm going to talk about a well-known singer who **exerts** a strong influence on youngsters of my age because of his impressive performance in his job.

(Who this person is, How you know this person and what kinds of work this person does)

He is one of the most **idolised** members in a Korean boy band, whose photos can be found in many magazines about **celebrities**. As a high-school girl, I was particularly impressed when I saw his image in a **leading article** of a fashion magazine. He seemed to receive lots of compliments from fans who liked his **genre of music** at that time, and of course he still does right now.

(Explain why this person does well)

There are several reasons for his great performance in his career. Firstly, he possesses a naturally touching voice which easily reaches the audiences' heart and raises them up when they're down. However, I believe he wouldn't have been so successful with just his **innate** ability alone. Many years of hard work and **dedicated** practice have rewarded him with some **proficient** singing techniques, which are highly praised by music experts. Last but not least, he also wins over people's hearts by his bright personality. He's an optimistic person, who **inspires** and **energizes** others so much by spreading his positive **outlook** on life. This is probably the main reason why the audiences recognize him not only as a talented vocalist, but also a humorous and **personable** entertainer.

Although I don't plan to work in the music industry, I can say for sure that he's a role model for me, thanks to his personality and his constant effort to perfect himself.

Từ vựng thuộc chủ đề **Media and Advertising:**

1. **a leading article** (noun phrase)

Meaning: a piece of writing which deals with the most important news item of the day

Example: Newspapers in my country often have **leading article** on some sensational crime that has been committed.

Từ vựng thuộc chủ đề **The Arts**:

1. **genres of music** (noun phrase)

Meaning: particular types or styles of music

Example: Different **genres of music** are favoured by different age groups, with classical music more popular among the elderly.

Vocabulary:

1. **Exert** (verb) (tạo ra, gây ra ảnh hưởng) to use something such as authority, power, influence, etc. in order to make something happen

Ex: If you were to **exert** your influence, they might change their decision.

2. **Idolise** (verb) to admire somebody very much

Ex: The Beatles were a group who **were idolised** by millions of fans.

3. **Celebrity** (noun) (người nổi tiếng) someone who is famous, especially in the entertainment business

Ex: Being recognized in the street is part and parcel of being a **celebrity**.

4. **Innate** (adjective) (bẩm sinh) An innate quality or ability is one that you were born with, not one you have learned:

Ex: Cyril's most impressive quality was his **innate** goodness.

5. **Dedicated** (adjective) (tận tâm) working hard at something that is important to you

Ex: She is a **dedicated** teacher, always working late at night and arriving early at school.

6. **Proficient** (adjective) (chuyên nghiệp) skilled and experienced

Ex: She's **proficient** in two languages - she's almost like a native speaker already.

7. **Inspire** (verb) (tạo/gây cảm hứng) to make someone feel that they want to do something and can do it

Ex: His confident leadership **inspired** his followers.

8. **Energize** (verb) (tiếp sức sống) to make someone feel energetic or eager

Ex: I feel very **energized** after my long holiday.

9. **Outlook** (noun) (cái nhìn, quan điểm) a person's way of understanding and thinking about something

Ex: He has a fairly positive **outlook** on life, and is always optimistic about the future.

10. **Personable** (adjective) (ura nhìn) attractive to other people, because of a pleasant appearance or character

Ex: The sales assistant was a very **personable** young lady, and all the customers liked her.

34. Describe your favourite season of the year.

You should say:

What the weather is like.

Why you like this season.

What activities you usually do during it.

How would different kinds of weather affect people?

(What is the weather like?)

Every year **I long for** spring. This season fascinates me with its warm breezes, crystal-clear skies and frequent **drizzle**. Such weather gives me the vibe of freshness and purity.

(Why you like this season.)

The one thing that makes me particularly fond of spring is our **family gathering**. As you may know, spring is the time during which we celebrate Lunar New Year. It is a special occasion when family members **reunite** and spend quality time together. To me, the cozy atmosphere of a family dinner **with the presence of** all the family members is just wonderful.

(What activities you usually do during it.)

Since spring marks the start of every year, somehow it really inspires me to strive for a better version of myself, because **I am usually out of condition** after the winter. Regarding physical fitness, I adopt **healthy eating habits** and **take regular exercise**. I also try to balance work and personal life, as well as to spare more time for self-care in order to avoid stress and prevent **mental health problems**.

(How would different kinds of weather affect people?)

During spring time, most people feel energized and refreshed thanks to the pleasant weather. However, it would be rather troublesome for those who are allergic to pollen, since flowers are **in bloom** everywhere this time of the year.

Vocabulary

Từ vựng thuộc chủ đề **Family and Children**:

a family gathering

Meaning: a meeting of family members for a particular purpose

Example: In traditional societies, **family gatherings** are common to celebrate special occasions.

Dịch đại ý

A family gathering: tập trung gia đình

Nghĩa: 1 buổi gặp mặt của các thành viên trong gia đình vì 1 lý do cụ thể

Ví dụ: Trong xã hội trước đây, những buổi tập trung gia đình thường là để chào mừng các dịp đặc biệt.

Từ vựng thuộc chủ đề **Sport and Exercise**:

1. to be out of condition

Meaning: to be physically unfit

Example: One of the causes of obesity is that many people **are out of condition** and don't exercise regularly.

Từ vựng thuộc chủ đề **Health**:

1. healthy eating habits

Meaning: eating healthy food at regular times of the day

Example: Health education involves teaching people about **healthy eating habits**, such as regular mealtimes and eating fruit and vegetables every day.

Dịch đại ý

Healthy eating habits: thói quen ăn uống lành mạnh

Nghĩa: ăn thức ăn tốt cho sức khỏe vào đúng giờ giấc

Ví dụ: Giáo dục sức khỏe cần dạy cho mọi người thói quen ăn uống lành mạnh, như là giờ ăn hợp lý và cần ăn rau và trái cây mỗi ngày.

2. to take regular exercise

Meaning: to do some physical activity on a regular basis

Example: Authorities should encourage people of all ages **to take regular exercise** by providing facilities in each community.

Dịch đại ý

To take regular exercise: tập thể dục thường xuyên

Nghĩa: thực hiện một số hoạt động tay chân hàng ngày

Ví dụ: Chính quyền nên khuyến khích người dân ở mọi lứa tuổi tập thể dục thường xuyên bằng cách cung cấp trang thiết bị cho mỗi khu dân cư.

3. **mental health problems**

Meaning: related to illnesses of one's mind

Example: Overwork may sometimes result in **mental health problems**, such as anxiety and depression.

Dịch đại ý

Mental health problems: các vấn đề thần kinh

Nghĩa: các bệnh liên quan đến trí óc con người

Ví dụ: Làm việc quá tải đôi khi dẫn đến các vấn đề về thần kinh, như là lo lắng và khủng hoảng.

Các từ vựng khác:

1. **to long for** (phrasal verb): mong mỏi điều gì

Meaning: to want something very much, especially when it does not seem that it will happen soon.

Example: The lady **longed for** the birth of her child.

2. **drizzle** (noun): mưa phùn

Meaning: light, fine rain

Example: We will have **drizzle** in the northern part of the country tomorrow.

3. **to reunite** (verb): hội ngộ, đoàn tụ

Meaning: to come together or cause to come together again after a period of separation or disunity.

Example: Stephanie **was reunited** with her parents after a long absence in France.

4. **with the presence of** (expression): với sự có mặt của

Meaning: the fact of a person or people being in a particular place

Example: Their meeting was a success **with the presence of** 15 representatives.

5. **in bloom** (expression): **Vietnamese translation**

Meaning: with the flowers open

Example: It was a beautiful garden, with all the roses **in bloom**.

35. Describe a historic era you are interested in

You should say

- when was this era**
- how you learned about it**
- what it was famous for**
- and explain why you are interested in this era**

(when was this era)

Speaking of history, Vietnam has a history as rich and **evocative** as anywhere on the planet. Each historic era has its own features, but I'm only into the era of the Ly Dynasty, sometimes known as the Later Lý dynasty, a Vietnamese dynasty that ended in 1225. It includes an interesting story of the empress Lý Chiêu Hoàng, who was forced **to abdicate the throne in favor of** her husband.

(how you learned about it)

I am lucky to have the chance to visit the Vietnamese History Museum, where my sister works. In the middle of June they provide special lectures about this dynasty. Those lectures **cover a lot of ground**, but they provide **face-to-face learning** opportunities with expert historians and, therefore, **the transmission of knowledge** is quite effective in my opinion. As a result, I **have a good grasp** of this historic era.

(what it was famous for)

As far as I know, it is famous for being the first stable Vietnamese dynasty and it was responsible for establishing many of the characteristics of the modern Vietnamese state. It was an era in the history of Vietnam when the country **flourished dramatically**. The Ly dynasty developed the great Red River Delta system to prevent summer flooding and winter drought, and this system made the region one of the most fertile rice-growing areas in the world. Its rulers also promoted literature and **commissioned works of art** and, during their reign, knowledge of classical Chinese literature was widespread. During this dynasty, Buddhism reached its height on the strength of royal **patronage** and became a kind of state religion.

(and explain why you are interested in this era)

Those are just some of the Ly Dynasty achievements, which make me so keen on this era. In the next holiday, I will avoid places which **swarm with tourists** and go to Ly Museum instead, to learn more about **the literary and artistic heritage** of my country.

Vocabulary

Từ vựng thuộc chủ đề **Education**

1. to cover a lot of ground

Meaning: to deal with much information and many facts.

Example: The history lecture **covered a lot of ground** today.

2. face-to-face learning

Meaning: to study in the traditional way, with the teacher present in the room

Example: **Face-to-face learning** motivates students and encourages interaction with teachers and other students.

3. transmission of knowledge

Meaning: the process of passing knowledge from one person to another

Example: I believe that the **transmission of knowledge** is more effective in face-to-face interaction with teachers rather than online learning.

4. to have a good grasp of something

Meaning: to understand a problem deeply and completely

Example: Children who begin to learn a foreign language in primary school are usually able **to have a good grasp of** the new language quickly.

Từ vựng thuộc chủ đề **Traditional vs Modern**

1. to flourish dramatically

Meaning: to grow or develop very successfully

Example: Many traditional ways of life have been lost as a result of advances in technology, but other traditional communities have survived and even **flourished dramatically**.

Từ vựng thuộc chủ đề **The Arts**

1. to commission a work of art

Meaning: to officially ask somebody to paint a picture for you

Example: Artists in the past often relied on rulers or other wealthy people **to commission works of art** from them.

2. the literary and artistic heritage

Meaning: The tradition of writing or painting that a country, city or town has had for many years, distinguishing it as an important part of its character.

Example: Visitors to Britain can enjoy its rich **literary and artistic heritage** by going to such places as the birthplace of Shakespeare and the National Art Gallery in London.

Từ vựng thuộc chủ đề **Tourism**

1. To swarm with tourists

Meaning: when people swarm somewhere, they move there in a large group or in large numbers.

Example: During the summer, the little seaside town is **swarming with tourists**.

Từ vựng thông thường

1. evocative [adjective]

Meaning: making you remember or imagine something pleasant

Example: This song is **evocative** of the sound of the sea.

2. to abdicate the throne [expression]

Meaning: to allow another person to become the ruler in your place

Example: He **abdicated the throne** because of his bad health, enabling his brother to become king.

3. in favor of [expression]

Meaning: to support or approve of something

Example: I'm not **in favor of** hitting children.

4. patronage [noun]

Meaning: support given to a person, usually in the form of money.

Example: The emperor was famous for providing **patronage** for artists, musicians and writers.

36. Describe an important river/lake in your country

You should say:

What is this place?

Where is this place?

Why you like this place

And explain what you would like to do there

I'm going to talk about a very beautiful lake, which is referred to as a symbol of the capital city of Vietnam. It's relatively famous not only to the Vietnamese, but also to foreigners.

(What and where is this place?)

I'm talking about Hoan Kiem lake, a very large lake located in the center of Hanoi, which is known for its historic beauty. There is even a legend related to the name that **went down in history**. It was said that the King turtle living at the bottom of the lake lent the contemporary leader a very precious sword, which helped him **to end up** winning a major battle. The King turtle then turned up again after the victory and asked for his sword back. The lake was then named "Hoan Kiem", which stands for "returning the sword."

(Why you like this place)

As a child, I really liked the story so I always wished to visit it someday. Yet due to the great distance, I had no chance to see it with **the naked eye** until I turned 18 and went to a university nearby. My first visit to Hoan Kiem lake remains an unforgettable memory. Its elegant beauty is **out of this world**, with a turtle tower in the middle of the lake and a shrimp-shaped red bridge leading to an old temple. To be frank, I'm strongly attracted by **historical monuments** and **relics of the past**— they always make me feel a pang of **nostalgia** upon seeing them, because they **provide a link to our roots**. That's why I really love this lake.

(Explain what you would like to do there)

One of the various things I'd like to do there is to wander around with my friends, let out the negative feelings in my mind, and I'd take some tasty types of street food. Another thing I strongly wish to do but which is **out of the question** is to climb up the tower on the lake and observe the **aquatic life**. Maybe I could even watch the turtle of the legend sleeping like a baby! As far as I know, the authority won't allow that, so I really hope that in the future, it'll be approved so that my wish can be fulfilled.

Vocabulary

Từ vựng trong chủ đề **Traditional vs Modern**

1. **historical monument** [noun]

Meaning: ancient buildings or statues that have historical importance

Example: Visits to see **historical monuments** are organised by tourist companies in countries like Thailand, Cambodia and India.

2. **relics of the past** [expression]

Meaning: old objects that have survived from the past

Example: People are still curious about seeing **relics of the past**, such as the Pyramids of Egypt.

3. **provide a link to our roots** [expression]

Meaning: to connect with previous generations

Example: Traditional skills **provide a link to our roots**, and they are part of our shared heritage.

Từ vựng trong chủ đề **Water**

1. **aquatic life**

Meaning: plants or animals living in or near water

Example: Unpolluted water is vital for **aquatic life**, such as freshwater fish, to survive.

Vocabulary

1. **To go down in history** [expression]

Meaning: to be or do something so important that it will be recorded in history: đi vào lịch sử.

Example: It's a discovery that **has gone down** in medical history.

2. **To end up doing something** [phrasal verb]

Meaning: to find yourself in a place or situation that you did not intend or expect to be in

Example: I **ended up doing** all the work myself.

3. **The naked eye** [expression]

Meaning: the normal power of your eye without the help of an instrument: mắt trần.

Example: The planet should be visible to **the naked eye**.

4. **Out of this world** [expression]

Meaning: used to emphasize how good, beautiful, etc. something is

Example: The fantastic meal was out of this world.

5. **Nostalgia** [noun]

Meaning: a feeling of sadness mixed with pleasure and affection when you think of happy times in the past: hoài niệm

Example: She is filled with **nostalgia** for her own happy college days.

6. **Out of the question** [expression]

Meaning: impossible: không thể được.

Example: Another trip abroad this year is **out of the question**– we can't afford it.

37. Describe an impressive story you heard from other people

You should say:

What was this story?

When did you hear about it?

Who told you this story?

And explain why you were impressed by it

I'm going to talk about an inspirational love story, which is based on a specific case in real life. Because it seemed unrealistic at first, I assumed that someone **had made it up**. Yet the story turned into an enormous motivation for me when I figured out it was the truth.

(When did you hear that story? Who told you this story?)

The story was first shared on Facebook via a confession page so, you know, the author is obviously unknown. I don't usually believe in such confessions since there's always someone who tries to make it more dramatic, or maybe it's some made-up stories by the admins to draw people's attention. Actually, I just read it to chill out after a solid day's work. Only when one of my friends confirmed that it was the real story of her cousin did I believe that such miracles still existed somewhere else in this world.

(What was that story?)

Well, I don't remember the exact details, but it was mainly about the love between a very successful girl and a poor guy whose job was a **sous-chef** for a small restaurant. As the girl mentioned in the story came from an affluent family and performed excellently in her work, her parents thought that she should marry someone with a similar background. However, since she **dismissed traditional ideas** about marriage and fell **head over heels in love** with the sous-chef, she strongly disagreed with her family on this matter. They then decided **to tie the knot**, despite her parents' disapproval. Fortunately, after all the **ups and downs**, all their efforts **worked miracles** for them. The guy telling the story on Facebook became the executive chef of the restaurant with a reasonable salary, and they finally got support from the girl's family. Frankly, it sounds really like an old fairy tale in modern life.

(Explain why you were impressed by it)

Their story has made a strong impression on me. In real life, such a girl who can overcome her reluctance and raise her voice against some **outdated customs** of her family is always admirable to

me, especially on marriage. Aside from that, I highly appreciate her **concerted** efforts in attaining the parents' permission and building her own family, though she had to face up to such challenges. I'm fairly sure that for many other girls she would become an inspirational **role model** to **empower women** to decide their own futures.

Vocabulary

Từ vựng trong chủ đề **Traditional vs Modern**

1. to dismiss traditional ideas

Meaning: to decide that traditional ideas are not important and not worth considering anymore.

Example: Although the views of older people may sometimes seem unhelpful in today's world, we should not **dismiss all traditional ideas** as irrelevant.

2. outdated customs

Meaning: old fashioned customs, and therefore not as good or as fashionable as modern customs

Example: While I agree that some traditional **customs** are **outdated**, I believe that others are still useful and should not be forgotten.

Từ vựng trong chủ đề **Gender**

1. to empower women

Meaning: to give women the freedom to do something

Example: The end of gender discrimination in universities **has empowered women** to enter the professions of their choice.

Vocabulary

1. To make something up [phrasal verb]

Meaning: to invent a story, especially to trick or entertain someone: bịa chuyện.

Example: That cannot be the true! You must have **made that up!**

2. Sous-chef [noun]

Meaning: a person who is the second most senior cook in a restaurant: bếp phó

Example: He went from being the **sous-chef** to the executive chef in just two years, which is hardly believable.

3. Head over heels in love [expression]

Meaning: loving someone very much: rất yêu ai đó.

Example: He's fallen **head over heels in love** with his boss, although she's twice his age.

4. **To tie the knot** [expression]

Meaning: to get married: kết hôn (se duyên).

Example: They've just **tyed the knot**, and I took some photos at the wedding.

5. **Ups and downs** [expression]

Meaning: the mixture of good and bad things in life:

Example: Every business has its **ups and downs**.

6. **To work/ perform miracles** [expression]

Meaning: to achieve very good results:

Example: Her exercise program has **worked miracles** for her.

7. **Concerted** [adjective]

Meaning: done in a planned and determined way

Example: She has begun to make a **concerted** effort to find a job.

8. **Role model** [compound noun]

Meaning: a person that you admire and try to copy: hình mẫu.

Example: Parents are a child's primary **role models**.

38. Describe an interesting event in your school.

You should say

- **What was the event?**
- **When was the event?**
- **Why was it interesting?**
- **And explain how you felt about it**

(What was the event?)

I'm going to describe an interesting event in my high school. Actually, there were numerous **extra-curricular activities** during my high school years, but the one that I consider most **fascinating** was the camping day, which is held for all students in three grades. During the event, besides building a campsite together, each class also opened a small stall to sell food or **souvenirs** for customers of all ages, even the parents or graduate students.

(When was the event?)

It is celebrated **annually**, and it frequently falls in the middle of March. As the camping days take place in the spring, the weather is always nice and comfortable, which offers students the chance **to enjoy** the event **to the fullest**. We had two camping days with an overnight, so there were a lot of **preparations** to make before the event, and we had to work together as **team players** to get everything ready in time.

(Why was it interesting?)

Well, the event includes a wide range of activities, which **cater for** students of different interests, preferences and talents, which endears it to every student in my high school. The most exciting part was the sale of our own products during the first morning, which was quite **chaotic** and even competitive, as all of us had **to entice** as many customers as possible. Therefore, apart from creative marketing, we also sang or danced flashmob to captivate the crowd, which gave us a lot of pleasure in the end.

(And explain how you felt about it)

I really enjoyed the camping day, as it was one of the most memorable events during my high school career, when all of us were so **enthusiastic** and carefree. The event united all the students in my school and relieved our burdens of **intensive** studying a great deal. As time went by, when preparing to step into university, we seemed to be too preoccupied with **sitting exams and making the grade** to take part in these kinds of events and, most importantly, few of us were able **to derive** the same feeling of enjoyment we used to experience in the past.

Vocabulary

Từ vựng trong chủ đề **Education**:

1. **extra-curricular activities**

Meaning: not part of the usual course work or studies in school or college

Example: Most UK universities offer a wide range of **extra-curricular activities**, such as sport, music or drama to help students enjoy university life to the full.

2. **to sit an exam**

Meaning: to take an exam

Example: Some students claim that they feel more motivated to study when they have **to sit an exam** at the end of their course.

3. **to make the grade**

Meaning: to successfully reach the necessary standard

Example: Nobody can succeed in their studies if they rely on luck rather than hard work **to make the grade**.

Từ vựng trong chủ đề **Communication and Personality**

1. **To be a team player**

Meaning: to be a person who willingly cooperates with others

Example: Employees who are good **team players** are more likely to be selected for promotion.

Vocabulary

1. **Fascinating** [adjective]

Meaning: extremely interesting and attractive: thú vị, lôi cuốn

Example: Your trip to Alaska sounds absolutely **fascinating**.

2. **Souvenir** [noun]:

Meaning: a thing that you buy and/or keep to remind yourself of a place, an occasion or a holiday/vacation; something that you bring back for other people when you have been on holiday/vacation: quà lưu niệm

Example: I bought the ring as a **souvenir** of my trip to Greece.

3. **Annually** [adverb]:

Meaning: once a year, yearly: mỗi năm

Example: The exhibition is held **annually** every July for architecture buffs.

4. **To enjoy something to the fullest** [expression]:

Meaning: to enjoy something to the greatest possible degree: vui vẻ tận hưởng

Example: Janie tried her best to enjoy the show **to the fullest** after the exam.

5. **Preparation** [noun]:

Meaning: something that you do to get ready for something or make something ready: sự chuẩn bị, các thứ được chuẩn bị

Example: We made **preparations** to move to new offices.

6. **To cater for sb/sth** [verb]:

Meaning: to provide the things that a particular person or situation needs or wants: phục vụ cho

Eg: The class **caters for** all ability ranges.

7. **To endear oneself to sb/sth** [verb]:

Meaning: to make somebody/yourself popular: giúp ai, cái gì được yêu thích, được lòng mọi người

Example: She was a talented teacher who **endeared herself to** all who worked with her.

8. **Chaotic** [adjective]:

Meaning: in a state of complete confusion and lack of order: hỗn loạn

Example: The traffic in the city is **chaotic** in the rush hour.

9. **To entice** [verb]:

Meaning: to persuade somebody/something to go somewhere or to do something, usually by offering them something: lôi cuốn, dụ

Example: The bargain prices are expected **to entice** customers away from other stores.

10. **Enthusiastic** [adjective]:

Meaning: feeling or showing a lot of excitement and interest about somebody/something: nhiệt tình, nhiệt huyết

Example: She was not **enthusiastic** about going to Spain, because she preferred to stay at home.

11. **Intensive** [adjective]: involving a lot of work or activity done in a short time: tập trung, chuyên sâu

Example: These are highly intensive courses for business and professional people.

12. **To derive** [verb]: to get something from something: có được, lấy được

Example: He **derived** great pleasure from painting.

39. Describe a public place that you think need improvements.

You should say

- **What the place is**
- **When you go there**
- **What you like and dislike about this public place**

(What the place is)

The place is a traditional public park, which has now passed the age of one hundred. The park is located in the city centre and also **in the vicinity of** my neighborhood. Originally, it was established to hold big public events, but as time has gone by, simple pastimes such as a Sunday walk in the park **have fallen by the wayside** because of the pressures of modern living. Nowadays, it's used mainly by local residents, who frequently wander around the park to relax and **take gentle exercise**.

(When you go there)

Having a nine-to-five job, I'm actually quite busy all day long. Usually, I try **to make the most of** my spare time **to have a stroll** there with my sister at night, especially at the weekends. The atmosphere in the park is really relaxing, with people of different ages talking and playing together after a hard working day.

(What you like and dislike about this public place)

The thing that I enjoy most about this park is that it gives me a sense of **tranquility**, so that I can **unwind** without being disturbed. Besides, it is a good chance **to get into shape** by jogging, or just to sit by the lake talking with friends, which can really bring people closer together. However, as it was constructed a century ago, some things in the park require attention **on safety grounds**, so the park is really in need of some **restoration projects** by the local authorities. Repairs to the bridge that crosses the lake, and **renovations to conserve historic buildings** like the glass **pavilions** are essential.

Vocabulary

• CÁC TỪ THUỘC CHỦ ĐỀ: **Traditional vs Modern**

1. **to fall by the wayside**

Meaning: if something falls by the wayside, it is no longer done or used

Example: An increasing reliance on modern technology has resulted in some traditional skills **falling by the wayside**.

2. **restoration projects**

Meaning: the work of repairing and cleaning old buildings, paintings etc, so that they are returned to their original condition

Example: In order to conserve historic buildings, it is necessary for governments to provide funds for **restoration projects**.

3. **to conserve historic buildings**

Meaning: to protect important old buildings and prevent them from being damaged or destroyed

Example: It is important **to conserve historic buildings**, because they give a strong sense of identity to a place.

• CÁC TỪ THUỘC CHỦ ĐỀ: **Sport and Exercise**

1. to take gentle exercise

Meaning: to do exercise which is not physically tiring or demanding

Example: Even the elderly can keep fit by **taking gentle exercise**, like jogging or a walk in the park.

2. to get into shape

Meaning: to become fit

Example: If people have a sedentary lifestyle, they must do regular exercise in order **to get into shape**.

3. on safety grounds

Meaning: for reasons of safety

Example: Boxing is a very dangerous sport and it should be banned **on safety grounds**.

• CÁC TỪ THUỘC CHỦ ĐỀ: B. **Business and Money** (sách collocations)

1. to make the most of something

Meaning: to make something appear as good as possible; to exploit something; to get as much out of something as is possible.

Example: They designed the advertisements **to make the most of** the product's features.

Dịch đại ý

To make the most of something: tận dụng cái gì

Nghĩa: tạo ra cái gì một cách tốt nhất cái gì hoặc khai thác cái gì một cách triệt để.

Ví dụ: Họ thiết kế những quảng cáo có thể khai thác tối đa các đặc trưng của sản phẩm.

• CÁC TỪ KHÁC:

1. in the vicinity of [expression]

Meaning: in an area around a particular place: ở vùng lân cận

Example: Crowds gathered in the vicinity of Trafalgar Square at New Year.

2. (to) have a stroll [expression]

Meaning: to walk somewhere in a slow relaxed way: đi dạo

Example: She often has a stroll in the park with her husband.

3. tranquility [noun]

Meaning: the state of being quiet and peaceful : sự thanh bình, yên bình

Example: The mountain offers an atmosphere of peace and **tranquility**.

4. **(to) unwind** [verb]

Meaning: to stop worrying or thinking about problems and start to relax: thoải mái, thư giãn

Example: Music helps me **unwind** after a busy day.

5. **renovation** [noun]

Meaning: the act or process of repairing and painting an old building, piece of furniture, etc. so that it is in good condition again: sự trùng tu, sửa chữa

Example: There will be extensive **renovations** to the old hospital.

6. **pavilion** [noun]

Meaning: a beautiful building, used for shelter, concerts, events or for plants

Example: There is a violin concert at the **pavilion** in the park this evening.

40. Describe a situation when you had to be polite

You should say:

What it was

What did you do to be polite?

Why did you have to be polite?

And explain how you felt about it afterwards

(What it was)

I'd like to tell a story of my first interview. It was for a **white-collar** job in an entertainment company. Since it was a formal interview, you know, I prepared carefully and tried to be as professional and polite as I could.

(Why did you have to be polite?)

Obviously, a job interview always **turns out** to be a serious event, despite the efforts of the interviewers to make it more comfortable. Hence, keeping a respectful attitude and behaving politely are important. Aside from that, the company I applied for was pretty **renowned** in the entertainment industry, so it just made more sense for me to be as courteous as possible. I mean, the chances of **being shortlisted** would definitely be higher if I could show my polite attitude, apart from my experience and all sorts of other stuff.

(What did you do to be polite?)

Because it was my first experience of having an interview, I felt so anxious that I couldn't actually sleep the previous night. I didn't want **to squander my chance**. I ended up oversleeping the next day, but thank God I still arrived on time for the interview. As it was a formal occasion, I put on a white blouse, a black miniskirt, and high heels, like a typical office woman. Despite my fears, the interview ran smoothly. The interviewers were so nice and friendly. They showed no rudeness or arrogance and responded to my greetings in a gentle way. They even **made small talk** at first, probably to help relieve my nervousness. As a result, I got calmer and answered all the questions confidently. I couldn't **have a completely laid-back attitude**, and I had **to be wary of being too familiar**. Still, as the atmosphere got more pleasant, I managed to stop worrying about using formal words and expressions, all that stuff, and focused more on speaking my mind.

(Explain how you felt about it afterwards)

It was a relief when the interview ended. A week later, I received an acceptance email from the company and was placed on a **probation** period. I was extremely happy and I felt like I was **floating on air** for the rest of the day.

That's my experience of being extremely polite on a particular occasion.

Vocabulary

Từ vựng chủ đề **Business and Money**

1. **white-collar**

Meaning: working in an office, not a factory

Example: The insurance company is advertising some **white collar** jobs, if you want to apply.

2. **to squander a chance**

Meaning: to waste an opportunity, by not taking advantage of it

Example: He **squandered a chance** to go to university by failing to study for his entrance exam.

Từ vựng chủ đề **Communication and Personality**:

1. **to make small talk/to exchange pleasantries**

Meaning: to talk in a polite way about unimportant matters such as the weather

Example: I enjoy a serious discussion and I don't like **to make small talk** or exchange pleasantries with others simply in order to be polite.

Dịch đại ý

To make small talk/ to exchange pleasantries: nói chuyện xã giao

Nghĩa: nói chuyện một cách lịch sự về những vấn đề không quan trọng lắm, ví dụ như thời tiết

Ví dụ: Tôi thích những cuộc nói chuyện nghiêm túc chứ không thích nói chuyện xã giao với người khác chỉ vì phép lịch sự.

2. to have a laid-back attitude

Meaning: relaxed, not worrying about anything

Example: Our teacher **had a laid-back attitude** in the classroom, but she was always well-prepared and committed to her students.

Dịch đại ý

To have a laid-back attitude: thư giãn, thả lỏng, thông thả

Nghĩa: thư giãn, không lo lắng gì cả

Ví dụ: Cô giáo chúng tôi có vẻ rất thông thả trong lớp, nhưng cô ấy luôn chuẩn bị kỹ và hết mình với học sinh.

Từ vựng chủ đề **Media and Advertising**

1. to be wary of

Meaning: not completely trusting or certain about something (dè phòng)

Example: Consumers must always **be wary of** the claims made in advertisements, because such claims are often untrue.

Từ vựng khác

1. (to) turn out [phrasal verb]

Meaning: to be discovered to be; to prove to be: hóa ra là.

Example: The job **turned out** to be harder than we thought.

2. renowned [adjective]

(famous): nổi tiếng

Example: That restaurant is **renowned** for its Southwestern-style food.

3. (to)shortlist [verb]

Meaning: to put somebody/something on a shortlist for a job, prize, etc : cho ai vào vòng trong

Example: Candidates who **are shortlisted** for interview will be contacted by the end of the week.

4. familiar [adjective]

Meaning: very informal, in a way that is not appropriate (**quen thuộc**)

Example: Our tutor is strict, and students are not allowed to talk to him in a **familiar** way.

5. **probation** [noun]

Meaning: a time of training and testing when you start a new job to see if you are suitable for the work: thử việc.

Example: I'm on a period of **probation** and just receive 80% of the regular wage.

6. (to) **float on air** [expression]

Meaning: to feel very happy

Example: On their wedding day, most couples feel like they **are floating on air**.

41. Describe a special day out (a day out which does not cost too much)

You should say

- **where you went on this day out**
- **who you were with**
- **what you did**
- **and explain why it was special to you**

(where you went on this day out and who you were with)

I'm going to describe a recent trip to a lovely place called Tam Coc Bich Dong. That was an amazing trip I had with my friends before going to study abroad.

(what you did)

At the time, we had all just graduated from university and none of us had a proper job, so **we were all broke**. We found a lot of ways to be able to travel in the cheapest way. We **made the most of our** relationships. We got free train tickets from my friend's uncle and stayed at my grandmother's house. We **heard through the grapevine** that the attractions **were thronged with tourists** on the weekend, so we waited until Monday to visit them, and it was a brilliant decision. We **were rewarded by** spectacular **vistas** and we could enjoy the **breathtaking views** in peace. Then we came back and bought local food and cooked it ourselves. You can say that we lived like **backpackers, getting away from it all** without **breaking the bank**. One evening, we had a camp fire with local children. None of us **acted our age**. We danced and sang together. The favorite song was Young, Dumb and Broke.

(and explain why it was special to you)

It was the last trip I had with my friends, so I told myself that, no matter what happened, it would be one of my favorite trips. But it went **beyond my expectation**. Everything was amazing while it cost us only 500K VND for each person. I think that it was **the holiday of a lifetime** for all of us.

Vocabulary

Từ vựng chủ đề **Communication**

1. to hear something through the grapevine

Meaning: to hear news from someone who heard that news from someone else, to learn of something informally and unofficially by means of gossip or rumor.

Example: Never believe the gossip that you **hear through the grapevine** – always try to find the truth from an official source.

2. to act one's age

Meaning: to behave in a way suitable for someone as old as you are

Example: During the most recent years of her career, Madonna has faced criticism for her revealing outfits, her outrageous performances and her decision to collaborate with her younger contemporaries, with critics telling her '**to act her age**'.

Từ vựng chủ đề **Business and Money**

1. to be broke

Meaning: out of money

Example: He still bought a luxury watch, despite the fact that he **was broke**.

2. to make the most of something

Meaning: to make something appear as good as possible; to exploit something; to get as much out of something as is possible.

Example: They designed the advertisements **to make the most of** the product's features.

Từ vựng chủ đề **Tourism**

1. to be thronged with tourists

Meaning: this refers to the situation in which a place has a great number of visitors crowded together

Example: In summer, the centre of London **is thronged with tourists** and all the hotels are full.

2. to be rewarded with a vista

Meaning: to see a beautiful view, usually from a high place, after some difficulties in reaching that place

Example: After a long car journey, we arrived at the mountain and **were rewarded by a beautiful vista** of the sea below.

3. **backpackers**

Meaning: people who travel on holiday carrying all their clothes and equipment in a backpack, which is a very strong bag which they carry on their back

Example: Paris has cheap accommodation for **backpackers**, who don't have enough money to stay in hotels.

4. **to get away from it all**

Meaning: to have a holiday in a quiet place where you can relax

Example: Tourists sometimes visit places of natural beauty, to avoid the noisy crowds and **to get away from it all**.

5. **to break the bank**

Meaning: to use up all one's money/to cost too much

Example: Las Vegas is so expensive, you can't have a holiday there without **breaking the bank**.

6. **the holiday of a lifetime**

Meaning: a special holiday that you are unlikely to repeat

Example: She is planning **the holiday of a lifetime** to see pandas in China.

Từ vựng thông thường

1. **Beyond one's expectation** [expression]

Meaning: greater than what was expected

Example: What he achieved as an author is **beyond our expectation**, and this year he will receive an international award.

42. Describe a sports person that you admire.

You should say:

Who he/she is

What did she/he do?

What do you know about his/her life story?

And explain how much you know about sports.

Sample 1:

(Who he/she is) I may not be **a sports fan**, but I would say without hesitation that my favorite athlete in the world is definitely Nancy Kerrigan. What make me so impressed by her are her graceful beauty and her **flawless** performances.

(What did she/he do?) As a matter of fact, Nancy was a famous American **figure skater**. Adored by the public thanks to her lovely appearance and personality, she also became kind of a celebrity who appeared in numerous advertisement campaigns.

(What do you know about his/her life story?) Nancy is most famous for her unforgettable accident in the Olympics. Days before the competition, she was injured by a mysterious man who was trying to break her leg so that she couldn't perform. It was discovered later that the man was hired by her rival, Tonya Harding. Tonya's **win-at-all-costs attitude** caused her to lose sight of **the Olympic ideal**, leading to her being **disqualified from participating** further. The incident received massive **sports coverage**. Luckily, Nancy suffered no **life-threatening injury**, and was given tremendous **emotional support** from fans. Although not **inthepeak of condition**, Nancy really **exerted herself** and achieved the silver medal.

(How much you know about sports?) Although I know little about sport, I still really admire Nancy and all figure skaters. I know that figure skating is very challenging and involves **a high probability of injury**.

Vocabulary

Từ vựng trong chủ đề **Sport and Exercise**

1. **a sport(s) fan** (expression)

Meaning: a person who takes a keen interest in sport

Nghĩa: một người có sở thích với thể thao

Example: While I think that it is healthy to be **a sports fan**, people should remember that for most people, sport is just entertainment, not a matter of life and death.

2. **a win-at-all-costs attitude** (expression)

Meaning: an idea that a match or competition must be won, using all possible means

Nghĩa: Suy nghĩ rằng phải thắng một trận đấu bằng bất cứ giá nào

Example: Youth sport is being ruined by a **win-at-all-costs attitude**, which includes cheating and breaking the rules in order to achieve victory.

3. **the Olympic ideal** (expression)

Meaning: the ultimate goal is not to win but to know that you have taken part and done your best in a competition

Nghĩa: mục đích cuối cùng không phải là chiến thắng mà để thấy rằng bạn đã tham gia và thi đấu tốt nhất có thể.

Example: Unfortunately, professional sport is just another branch of the entertainment industry, and **the Olympic ideal** has been lost.

4. **to be disqualified from participating** (expression)

Meaning: not to be allowed to join a competition

Nghĩa: không được phép tham gia thi đấu

Example: Sportsmen or sportswomen who take drugs **should be disqualified from participating** in sport for a long time.

5. **sports coverage** (expression)

Meaning: the activity of reporting news related to sport

Nghĩa: hành động báo cáo thông tin liên quan đến thể thao

Example: Many top sports stars are now known to millions of people around the world because of global **sports coverage** by the media.

6. **life-threatening injuries** (expression)

Meaning: injuries which are so serious that the person may die

Nghĩa: chấn thương nghiêm trọng đến mức người bệnh có thể chết

Example: Paragliding and cliff-jumping are two examples of extreme sports in which **life-threatening injuries** are sustained all too often by those who take part.

7. **to be in the peak of condition** (expression)

Meaning: to be in the best possible physical condition

Nghĩa: trong tình trạng thể chất tốt nhất có thể

Example: Sports professionals should receive high salaries, because they must always be in **the peak of condition** in order to perform at the highest levels.

8. **to exert oneself** (expression)

Meaning: to make a big physical effort to do something

Nghĩa: tập trung sức mạnh thể lực để làm điều gì đó

Example: I believe that sports professionals deserve high salaries, because constant hard training is necessary so that they can **exert themselves** to the limit when they compete.

9. a high/low probability of injury (expression)

Meaning: you are very likely/not very likely to be injured

Nghĩa: bạn có thể/không có thể bị chấn thương

Example: If anyone plans to take up mountaineering or skydiving, they should be aware that there is a **high probability of injury**.

Từ vựng chủ đề **Health**

1. to offer emotional support (expression)

Meaning: to give counselling to a person who is suffering from a mental health problem

Nghĩa: hỗ trợ về mặt tinh thần cho ai đó

Example: Some schools in Europe now **offer emotional support** to pupils who are the victims of bullying.

Từ vựng thông thường

1. **flawless** [adjective]

Meaning: perfect, without fault

Example: The musicians gave a **flawless** performance at the concert.

2. **figure skater** [noun]

Meaning: a competitor who performs complex exercise routines on ice

Example: She spent hours on the ice rink, practicing to become a professional **figure skater**.

Sample 2

Describe a sports person that you admire. You should say:

Who he / she is

What he / she did

What you know about his / her life story

And explain how much you know about sports.

(Who he is)

Today I'm going to talk about a football player who has recently caught the attention of the entire nation of Vietnam – Bui Tien Dung. Dung is a professional football player competing in the Vietnam national team as a goalkeeper. Even though Dung is pretty young, he has managed to gain the respect of football fans for his skills, as well as **adulation** from females because of his handsome appearance.

(What he did)

What makes Bui Tien Dung **stand out** is his remarkable goalkeeping skill which, together with the skill of his teammates who were competing with a **steely** determination, has enabled Vietnam to qualify for the final of the AFC U23 for the first time. Every TV channel and newspaper **carried the story**. Dung is praised by **sportscommentators**, professionals and fans in general as bold and reliable. His **saves**, especially those in penalty rounds, contributed to the strengthening of Vietnam's **defence** and gave his teammates the confidence to **push forward** and attack the opposing team.

(What you know about his life story + explain how much you know about sports)

Frankly, I'm not much of an **avid sports fan**, and I only watch sports matches occasionally. Therefore, I rarely **dig deep into** the personal life of sports stars. However, what I do know about Bui Tien Dung is that he came from a rather underprivileged family, and was not exposed to professional training right from the start. It was his passion for football that convinced his parents to allow Dung to pursue it professionally and his **perseverance** led to his recognition.

Vocabulary

Từ vựng chủ đề *Media and advertising*

1. **to carry a story**

Meaning: to include an item in a news report

Example: The media nowadays **carries too many stories** about celebrities and not enough serious news.

Từ vựng chủ đề *Sports and exercise*

1. **sports commentators**

Meaning: people who are experts on sport and talk or write about it in the media

Example: Not only sports stars, but even some **sports commentators** have become well-known celebrities.

2. a sports fan

Meaning: a person who takes a keen interest in sport

Example: While I think that it is healthy to be a **sports fan**, people should remember that for most people, sport is just entertainment, not a matter of life and death.

Other vocabulary:

1. **adulation** (sự ngưỡng mộ) [noun]

Meaning: admiration and praise, sometimes when this is exaggerated

Example: TV celebrities enjoy the **adulation** of their fans wherever they go.

2. **to stand out** (nổi bật) [phrasal verb]

Meaning: to be much better or more important than somebody/something

Example: Her ability at mathematics makes her **stand out** from the rest of the class.

3. **steely** (cứng rắn, sắt đá) [adjective]

Meaning: having a strong, hard character

Example: During the race, her expression had a look of **steely** determination to win.

4. **save** (pha cứu bóng) [noun]

Meaning: an action by a goalkeeper that stops a goal being scored

Example: During the match, there were great **saves** by the goalkeepers of both teams.

5. **defence** (sự phòng ngự, phòng thủ, bảo vệ) [noun]

Meaning: the players in a sports team whose main role is to prevent the opponents from scoring a goal

Example: The success of the team was based on their strong **defence**.

6. **to push forward**(tiến về phía trước) [phrasal verb]

Meaning: to advance, despite difficulties or opposition

Example: The soldiers **pushed forward** to attack the enemy.

7. **avid** (cuồng nhiệt) [adjective]

Meaning: very enthusiastic about something (often a hobby)

Example: She has taken an **avid** interest in Western music.

8. **to dig deep into something** (tìm hiểu sâu hơn về cái gì) [expression]

Meaning: to search thoroughly for information

Example: You'll need **to dig deep into** the records to find the figures you want.

9. **perseverance** (sự kiên trì) [noun]

Meaning: the quality of continuing to try to achieve a particular aim despite difficulties

Example: They showed great **perseverance** in the face of the challenge of climbing the mountain.

43. Describe a toy that you received when you were a child.

You should say

- **What the toy was**
- **Who gave it to you**
- **How you used this**
- **And explain how you felt when you got this toy**

(What the toy was)

Although I have received numerous toys, the one I **treasure** the most was a Lego car. I can't remember exactly how old I was, but I was probably about eight or nine. Back in those days, before the latest **advances in technology**, Lego was one of the most **desirable** toy brand names for children of my age, to the extent that every kid would cast **envious** glances at their peers who **possessed** a Lego toy. I guess that Lego **has become obsolete and has been superseded by** computerised playthings today.

(Who gave it to you)

It was a birthday gift from my parents. Even though I lived in a **dual-income family**, a Lego car was still considered an **extravagant** thing at that time. To hold a birthday party for me and afford the gift, my parents sacrificed a portion of their savings, because they knew I really wanted to have that car for my toy collection.

(How you used this)

The special thing about this car was that I had to build it myself out of hundreds of pieces of Lego. The pieces came in a box with a picture of the finished car on the front, and I had to put all the pieces together in the correct way. This was not an easy task, because the car even had an engine, movable seats and gears. It took me a day or two to make, which required a lot of concentration. When the car was finished it looked great, and I felt a **sense of accomplishment**.

(And explain how you felt when you got this toy)

As a kid that time, I was **on cloud nine** to receive such a gift. Honestly, that Lego car was **beyond my wildest expectations**, as I thought that only rich kids were supposed to get toys like that. Most importantly, I **was extremely grateful** to my parents, who always gave me unconditional and **immeasurable** love.

Vocabulary

• CÁC TỪ THUỘC CHỦ ĐỀ: Technology

1. **advances in technology**

Meaning: improvements or developments in technology

Example: Recent **advances in** medical **technology** are making a great contribution to the search for a cure for Aids.

2. **(to) become obsolete**

Meaning: to be no longer used because something new has been invented

Example: Technological innovation is now so rapid, that even the latest electronic devices soon **become obsolete**.

3. **(to) be superseded by**

Meaning: to be replaced by something which is better or newer

Example: The latest technological innovations **are usually superseded by** new and more advanced devices.

• CÁC TỪ THUỘC CHỦ ĐỀ: G. **Family and Children** (sách collocations)

1. **a dual-income family**

Meaning: a family where both the father and mother work

Example: Changes in society have resulted in the **dual-income family** becoming the most common family type.

Dịch đại ý

A dual-income family: gia đình có 2 thu nhập

Nghĩa: gia đình có cả mẹ và cha cùng đi làm có thu nhập

Ví dụ: Những thay đổi trong xã hội dẫn tới việc gia đình có 2 thu nhập đang là loại gia đình phổ biến nhất.

• CÁC TỪ KHÁC:

1. **(to) treasure** [verb]:

Meaning: to highly value sb/sth : trân quý, coi trọng cái gì

Example: Liz **treasured** all her happy memories of her years at high school.

2. **desirable** [adjective]:

Meaning: that you would like to have or do; worth having or doing: đáng mong muốn, thêm khát

Example: The house has many **desirable** features, and lots of people would love to buy it.

3. **envious** [adjective]:

Meaning: wanting to be in the same situation as somebody else; wanting something that somebody else has: ghen tị

Example: Minh saw the **envious** look in the other boy's eyes when he won the prize.

4. **(to) possess** [verb]:

Meaning: to have or own something: sở hữu

Example: Belgium was the first European country **to possess** a fully-fledged rail network.

5. **extravagant** [adjective]:

Meaning: costing a lot more money than you can afford or is necessary : xa xỉ, quá đắt đỏ

Example: That diamond ring was such an **extravagant** present that she could not receive it.

6. **a sense of accomplishment** [expression]:

Meaning: a feeling of success in sth or when you complete sth: cảm giác mãn nguyện

Example: Graduating from high school gave Matty **a sense of accomplishment**.

7. **on cloud nine** [expression]:

Meaning: extremely happy : cực kì sung sướng, ở tận mây xanh

Example: Minh was **on cloud nine** when he heard that he had passed the exam.

8. **beyond one's wildest expectations** [expression]:

Meaning: unexpected, unbelievable: không tưởng tượng được

Example: Receiving such a prestigious scholarship was **beyond her wildest expectations**.

9. **(to be) grateful to** [adjective]:

Meaning: feeling or showing thanks because somebody has done something kind for you or has done as you asked: cảm thấy biết ơn

Example: I **am extremely grateful to** all the teachers for their help.

10. **immeasurable** [adjective]:

Meaning: too large, great, etc. to be measured: quá to lớn, không thể đo đếm được

Example: Her contribution to the success of the project was of **immeasurable** importance.

44. Describe an experience when you were late for an event.

You should say:

When did this happen

Why you were late

What were the consequences

And explain what you felt afterwards.

Answer

(When did this happen) I can say I am absolutely against being late for any event; however, just I once failed **to adhere to** my own rule. Believe it or not, I was late for an academic test when I was in eighth grade for the most stupid reason.

(Why you were late) To begin with, I must make it clear that I was a huge **sports fan**, and there was an important football match starting just before my examination time. I tried to see a part of the game, **safe in the knowledge that** the alarm clock in my phone would ring to notify me when it was time to leave. Unfortunately, I had silenced my phone in preparation for the test, and I was **too engrossed in** the football match to pay attention to the time.

(What were the consequences) By the time I realized, it was too late. I rushed to school as fast as I could on my bike. Although the **dedicated cycle lane** helped in **speeding up the journey time** for me, I still arrived at the exam hall half an hour late. As a result, I **was disqualified from participating in** the exam.

(What you felt afterwards) The incident **has stuck in my mind** ever since. I was tremendously embarrassed and regretful, knowing that being late is **socially unacceptable**. The lesson for me is, I

guess, is not **to place too much value on sport** no matter how much I like it, and pay attention to more important things.

Vocabulary

Từ vựng chủ đề *Government*

1. **to adhere to** (phrasal verb)

Meaning: to behave according to a particular law, rule, set of instructions

Nghĩa: thực hiện theo luật lệ, quy định hay hướng dẫn nào đó

Example: Governments which fail **to adhere to** their election promises generally become unpopular very quickly.

Từ vựng chủ đề *Sports*

1. **a sports fan** (expression)

Meaning: a person who takes a keen interest in sport

Nghĩa: một người có sở thích với thể thao

Example: While I think that it is healthy to be **a sports fan**, people should remember that for most people, sport is just entertainment, not a matter of life and death.

2. **to be disqualified from participating in** (expression)

Meaning: not to be allowed to join a competition

Nghĩa: không được phép tham gia thi đấu

Example: Sportsmen or sportswomen who take drugs **should be disqualified from participating in** sport for a long time.

3. **to place too much value on sport** (expression)

Meaning: to regard sport as too important

Nghĩa: cho rằng thể thao là rất quan trọng

Example: I would argue that schools **place too much value on sport** in the curriculum, and participation in sport should be an out-of-school activity.

Từ vựng chủ đề *Reading*

1. safe in the knowledge that (expression)

Meaning: confident because you know that something is true or will happen

Nghĩa: tự tin vì bạn biết rằng cái gì là đúng hay sẽ xảy ra

Example: I would recommend that people should eat only organic food, **safe in the knowledge that** it contains no harmful chemicals.

2. to be engrossed in (expression)

Meaning: to be completely focused on something

Nghĩa: hoàn toàn tập trung vào cái gì

Example: A good work-life balance is important, because if people **are too engrossed in** their work, their family life may suffer.

3. to stick in your mind (expression)

Meaning: (of a memory, an image, etc.) to be remembered for a long time

Nghĩa: cái gì đó được ghi nhớ trong thời gian dài

Example: When children learn a foreign language in primary school, words and phrases tend **to stick in their minds** almost without the effort of learning them in a formal way.

Từ vựng chủ đề *Transportation*

1. dedicated bus lanes/cycle lanes (expression)

Meaning: a section of a road, indicated by white lines that only buses or cycles are allowed to use.

Nghĩa: một phần đường bộ được phân bằng đường kẻ trắng dành riêng cho xe bus hoặc xe thô sơ.

Example: City authorities should create **dedicated bus lanes** and **cycle lanes** to encourage people to take public transport or to cycle in cities.

2. to speed up journey times (expression)

Meaning: to reduce the amount of time spent travelling

Nghĩa: giảm lượng thời gian đi lại

Example: The creation of dedicated bus lanes would **speed up journey times** and encourage more people to use bus services.

Từ vựng chủ đề *Society*

1. to be socially acceptable (expression)

Meaning: agreed or approved of by most people in a society

Nghĩa: được chấp thuận bởi phần lớn mọi người trong xã hội

Example: Smoking in public places is no longer **socially acceptable** in many countries.

45. Describe a sports event

You should say:

what kind of sports event it was

give details of this event

how often it takes place

and explain why you consider this event to be interesting.

Today I would like to tell you about the first semi-final of the AFC U23 Cup, which was contested by Vietnam and Qatar on January 23rd, 2018. Because my favorite team, Vietnam, was playing, I was very interested and emotionally invested in the result.

The AFC U23 Cup is one of the most popular soccer tournaments in Asia. It was established in 2004 with the aim of increasing cooperation between all Asian nations. This tournament is held biennially; 16 Asian nations compete with teams of players aged 23 and under. This year, China hosted the third tournament.

Right now, I feel like I'm on cloud nine as my favourite team, Vietnam, has just defeated Qatar, one of the strongest teams in this year's tournament. Vietnamese people have been waiting

for a long time to witness their team participating in the final of a continent-level tournament. To be honest, I burst into tears when Quang Hai, my favorite player, scored the game-changing goal to draw level at the end of the match and take the game to extra time. I really appreciate the team's competitive spirit and perseverance until the very end even though Qatar were a strong opponent. I'm still amazed at all the breathtaking moments and Vietnam's sterling performance in this match. I really hope that my team will make history by winning this prestigious championship and reward the Vietnamese fans for their support.

46. Describe a piece of technology you like using except a computer

You should say

- what is this technology?**
- how did you learn about it?**
- how often do you use it?**
- and explain what differences it brings to your life**

Answer

what is this technology?)

I'm going to talk about **virtual** communication tools like SKYPE. Skype is a telecommunications application software product that specializes in providing video chat and voice calls between computers, tablets, mobile devices, and smartwatches via the Internet. It **is very user-friendly** and anyone can soon master it if they have some basic **computer literacy**.

(how did you learn about it?)

This app was applied in my English online class. With **the spread of English** in recent years, I think it is **a must** to be able to use English fluently, but I live in the countryside, which doesn't have any English class, and I can't commute to the city centre every week due to my busy schedule. Finally I can solve my problem by using Skype and attend an English class with no need to travel from my place. Online learning through Skype and other telecommunication apps is a new wave in our education environment, and it has made many educational courses and **a wealth of** material accessible to anyone in the world.

(how often do you use it?)

This app has supported face-to-face communication and encouraged **interactive learning** between students and teachers. At first, I used Skype to attend my class twice a week and have a personal meeting with my tutor once a week. But then I made friends with some foreigners via Skype, so I can **put the knowledge gained into practice** by talking with them. Therefore, I use this app way more often. I even have some **video conferences** with my colleagues, which helps me a lot in my work.

(and explain what differences it brings to your life)

As I said already, I use Skype for studying and now in my work as well. This app makes a significant contribution to my life. It gives me opportunities to learn and **to interact with other people**, and helps me to save a lot of time.

Vocabulary

Từ vựng thuộc chủ đề *Communication and personality*

1. to be user-friendly

Meaning: to be easy to use, without the need for advanced skills.

Example: One feature of modern communications technology is that, in general, it **is user-friendly**.

Từ vựng thuộc chủ đề *Language*

1. the spread of English

Meaning: an increase in the geographical area where English is spoken

Example: Some people believe that **the spread of English** may lead to the extinction of other languages.

2. to interact with other people

Meaning: to communicate or react to others

Example: Language is important because it is one of the main ways to communicate and **interact with other people** around us.

Từ vựng thuộc chủ đề *Education*

1. interactive learning

Meaning: Refers to a method of teaching and learning in which teachers ask questions in class, assign and check homework, or hold class or group discussions.

Example: With or without the aid of technology, **interactive learning** helps students strengthen problem solving and critical thinking skills.

2. **computer literacy**

Meaning: the basic ability to use a computer

Example: University and college courses require students to have an adequate level of **computer literacy**.

Từ vựng thuộc chủ đề *Work*

1. **to put the knowledge gained into practice**

Meaning: to put to practical use the knowledge that you have acquired

Example: Vocational training courses enable students **to put the knowledge gained** during their studies **into practice**.

Từ vựng thuộc chủ đề *Technology*

1. **video conferencing**

Meaning: to see and discuss with people in different locations using the Internet.

Example: In the worlds of business and education, **video conferencing** has enabled people to exchange ideas without travelling across the world.

Other vocabulary

1. **virtual** [adjective]

Meaning: made to appear or exist by the use of computer software

Example: Ann has a lot of **virtual** friends on the social networking sites, but she has only met a couple of them in person.

2. **a must** [noun]

Meaning: a necessity

Example: It is believed that communication skills are **a must** for students to be able to find a good job.

3. **a wealth of** [expression]

Meaning: a large amount of

Example: The new manager brings **a wealth of** experience to the company.